

Where Automation Connects.





Modicon Quantum Platform

Liquid and Gas Flow Computer for Hydrocarbon Products

March 4, 2011



Your Feedback Please

We always want you to feel that you made the right decision to use our products. If you have suggestions, comments, compliments or complaints about our products, documentation, or support, please write or call us.

How to Contact Us

ProSoft Technology

5201 Truxtun Ave., 3rd Floor Bakersfield, CA 93309 +1 (661) 716-5100 +1 (661) 716-5101 (Fax) www.prosoft-technology.com support@prosoft-technology.com

Copyright © 2011 ProSoft Technology, Inc., all rights reserved.

PTQ-AFC User Manual

March 4, 2011

ProSoft Technology[®], ProLinx[®], inRAx[®], ProTalk[®], and RadioLinx[®] are Registered Trademarks of ProSoft Technology, Inc. All other brand or product names are or may be trademarks of, and are used to identify products and services of, their respective owners.

ProSoft Technology® Product Documentation

In an effort to conserve paper, ProSoft Technology no longer includes printed manuals with our product shipments. User Manuals, Datasheets, Sample Ladder Files, and Configuration Files are provided on the enclosed CD-ROM, and are available at no charge from our web site: www.prosoft-technology.com

Information for ProTalk[®] Product Users

The statement "power, input and output (I/O) wiring must be in accordance with Class I, Division 2 wiring methods Article 501-10(b) of the National Electrical Code, NFPA 70 for installations in the U.S., or as specified in section 18-1J2 of the Canadian Electrical Code for installations within Canada and in accordance with the authority having jurisdiction".

The following or equivalent warnings shall be included:

- A Warning Explosion Hazard Substitution of components may Impair Suitability for Class I, Division 2;
- **B** Warning Explosion Hazard When in Hazardous Locations, Turn off Power before replacing Wiring Modules, and
- **C** Warning Explosion Hazard Do not Disconnect Equipment unless Power has been switched Off or the Area is known to be Nonhazardous.
- D Caution: The Cell used in this Device may Present a Fire or Chemical Burn Hazard if Mistreated. Do not Disassemble, Heat above 100°C (212°F) or Incinerate.

WARNING - EXPLOSION HAZARD - DO NOT DISCONNECT EQUIPMENT UNLESS POWER HAS BEEN SWITCHED OFF OR THE AREA IS KNOWN TO BE NON-HAZARDOUS.

AVERTISSEMENT - RISQUE D'EXPLOSION - AVANT DE DÉCONNECTER L'ÉQUIPEMENT, COUPER LE COURANT OU S'ASSURER QUE L'EMPLACEMENT EST DÉSIGNÉ NON DANGEREUX.

Warnings

North America Warnings

- A Warning Explosion Hazard Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Division 2.
- **B** Warning Explosion Hazard When in hazardous locations, turn off power before replacing or rewiring modules. Warning - Explosion Hazard - Do not disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- **C** Suitable for use in Class I, Division 2 Groups A, B, C and D Hazardous Locations or Non-Hazardous Locations.

ATEX Warnings and Conditions of Safe Usage:

Power, Input, and Output (I/O) wiring must be in accordance with the authority having jurisdiction.

- A Warning Explosion Hazard When in hazardous locations, turn off power before replacing or wiring modules.
- **B** Warning Explosion Hazard Do not disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.
- **C** These products are intended to be mounted in an IP54 enclosure. The devices shall provide external means to prevent the rated voltage being exceeded by transient disturbances of more than 40%. This device must be used only with ATEX certified backplanes.
- D DO NOT OPEN WHEN ENERGIZED.

Electrical Ratings

- Backplane Current Load: 1100 mA maximum @ 5 Vdc ± 5%
- Operating Temperature: 0°C to 60°C (32°F to 140°F)
- Storage Temperature: -40°C to 85°C (-40°F to 185°F)
- Shock: 30 g operational; 50 g non-operational; Vibration: 5 g from 10 to 150 Hz
- Relative Humidity: 5% to 95% (without condensation)
- All phase conductor sizes must be at least 1.3 mm(squared) and all earth ground conductors must be at least 4mm(squared).

Markings:

CE		EMC-EN61326-1:2006; EN6100-6-4:2007
CSA/cUL		C22.2 No. 213-1987
CSA CB Certif	fied	IEC61010
ATEX		EN60079-0 Category 3, Zone 2 EN60079-15
×3		CE CG

243333



Important Notice:

CAUTION: THE CELL USED IN THIS DEVICE MAY PRESENT A FIRE OR CHEMICAL BURN HAZARD IF MISTREATED. DO NOT DISASSEMBLE, HEAT ABOVE 100°C (212°F) OR INCINERATE.
Maximum battery load = 200 µA.
Maximum battery charge voltage = 3.4 Vdc.
Maximum battery charge current = 500 µA.
Maximum battery discharge current = 30 µA.

11

19

29

Contents

Your Feedback Please	2
How to Contact Us	2
ProSoft Technology [®] Product Documentation	2
Information for ProTalk® Product Users	3
Warnings	3
Important Notice:	4

Guide to the PTQ-AFC User Manual

Ctort Lloro 1

Start H	lere	13
1.1	Introduction	14
1.2	Update Notice	
1.3	Hardware and Software Requirements	
1.3.1	Package Contents	17

Configuring the Processor with Unity Pro 2

2.1	Creating a New Project	
2.2	Adding the PTQ Module to the Project	
2.3	Building the Project	24
2.4	Connect Your PC to the Processor	25
2.4.1	Connecting to the Processor with TCPIP	27
2.5	Downloading the Project to the Quantum Processor	

Configuring the Processor with Concept 3

3.1 3.1.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 3.5 3.6

Configuring the Processor with ProWORX 4

47

5	Setting	Up the ProTalk Module	51
	5.1	Installing the ProTalk Module in the Quantum Rack	52
	5.1.1	Verifying Jumper Settings	52
	5.1.2	Inserting the 1454-9F connector	
	5.1.3	Installing the ProTalk Module in the Quantum Rack	53
	5.2	Connect the PC to the ProTalk Configuration/Debug Port	54
	5.2.1	Troubleshooting AFC Manager Connection Problems	55

6 Quick S	Start	57
6.1	Install AFC Manager	
6.1.1	System Requirements	
6.2	Starting AFC Manager	
6.3	Using AFC Manager	
6.3.1	Starting a New Project	
632	Loading an Existing project	61
6.3.3	Printing the Configuration Report	
6.3.4	Converting a Project	62
635	Resetting Configuration Parameters	63
636	Downloading the Project to the Module	63
637	Verifying Correct Operation	64
64	Ladder Logic Implementation	66
65	Setting the Wallclock	
6.6	Module Initialization	60
67	Meter Channel Functionality	
671	Meter Channels	70 70
672	Linear (Pulse) Meter Overview	
672	Differential (Orifice) Meter Overview	
674	Cas Product Overview	
0.7.4	Gas Floudel Overview	
0.7.0 6.7.6	Caparal Fastures	
0.7.0	General Features	
0.0		
6.8.1	AFC Modbus Address Space	
6.8.2	Primary Slave	
6.8.3		
6.9	Modbus Communication	
6.9.1		
6.9.2	Port Options	
6.9.3	Modbus Master	
6.9.4	Modbus Pass-Through	
6.10	Accumulators	
6.10.1	Accumulator Totalizer and Residue	
6.10.2	Accumulator Types	
6.10.3	Net Accumulator Calculation	
6.10.4	Frequently Asked Questions	
6.11	Archives	
6.11.1	Archive Overview	
6.11.2	Archive Generation	
6.11.3	Archive Types	
6.11.4	Archive Order	
6.11.5	Archive Options	100
6.11.6	Archive Locations	101
6.11.7	Editing the Archive Structure	102
6.11.8	Extended Archives	103
6.11.9	Archive Reports	106
6.11.10	Archive Monitor	108
6.12	Events	114
6.12.1	The Event Log	114
6.12.2	Event Log structures	115
6.12.3	Event Id Tag	116
6.12.4	Event-triggered archives and accumulator resets	117
6.12.5	Period-end events	117

6.12.6	Loggable events	
6.12.7	Special events	
6.12.8	Site Datum Point events	
6.12.9	Meter Datum Point events	
6.12.10	Stream Datum Point events	
6.12.11	"Rkv" notes	
6.12.12	Event numbers and Event Log Download	
6.13	Security (Passwords)	
6.13.1	Hard Password	

7 Module Configuration

7.1	Cable Connections	
7.1.1	RS-232 Configuration/Debug Port	
7.1.2	RS-232 Application Port(s)	
7.1.3	RS-485 Application Port(s).	
7.1.4	RS-422	

8 Meter Proving

137

133

8.1	Prover Configuration	
8.1.1	Prover Type	
8.1.2	Prover Options	143
8.1.3	Run Counts	144
8.1.4	Run Input Setup	
8.1.5	Prover Characteristics	145
8.2	Setting up the AFC module for Meter Proving	148
8.2.1	Initial Requirements	
8.2.2	Meter Proving Alarms	
8.2.3	Prover Operation (How to do a Prove)	
8.3	Meter Proving Reports	
8.4	Protected Meter Proving Data in the AFC's Input Register Bank	
8.4.1	Latest Prove Results	
8.4.2	Meter Previous Prove Summary	

9 Backpla	ane Communication	167
9.1	Site PLC Configuration	
9.1.1	Supervisory Output Block	
9.1.2	Supervisory Input Block	
9.1.3	Wallclock Block	
9.1.4	Modbus Gateway Block	
9.1.5	Modbus Pass-Thru Block	
9.1.6	Modbus Master Block	
9.2	Meter PLC Configuration	
9.2.1	Process Input from PLC to AFC	
9.2.2	Calculations to PLC from AFC	
9.2.3	Archive Fetch to PLC from AFC	
9.3	Sample Files	
9.3.1	Concept Sample Files	
9.3.2	Unity Sample Files	

10 Diag	nostics and Troubleshooting	201
10.1	llser l FDs	202
10.1	1 App Stat ED	202
10.1.	Cfa Drt2 or Drt2	202
10.1.4		202
10.2	BBRAM LEDS	203
10.3	Meter Alarms	204
10.4	Checksum Alarms	207
10.5	Events	208
10.6	Audit Scan	209
11 Refe	rence	214
11.1	General Specifications	215
11 1	1 On-line Communication & Configuration	216
11.1.	P Reports	216
11.1.2	3 Modbus Interface	216
11.1.	1 Configurable Ontions	210
11.1	5 Supported Meters	217
11.1.	S Hardware Specifications	217 210
11.1.0	Macaurament Standarda	210
11.2	In Desig Metering Apparding to Meter type	219
11.2.	Basic Metering According to Meter type	219
11.2.4		222
11.3		224
11.4	Wedge Meter Applications	225
11.5	Configurable Archive Registers	226
11.5.1	I Information for Users of AFC Manager Versions Older Than 2.01.000	229
11.6	Archive Data Format	231
11.6. <i>′</i>	1 Timestamp Date and Time Format	231
11.6.2	2 Pre-defined Header	231
11.6.3	3 Orifice (Differential) Meter with Gas Product	232
11.6.4	4 Pulse (Linear) Meter with Gas Product	233
11.6.5	5 Orifice (Differential) Meter with Liquid Product	233
11.6.6	6 Pulse (Linear) Meter with Liquid Product	234
11.6.7	7 Flow Rate Integration with Gas Product	235
11.6.8	B Pulse Frequency Integration with Gas Product	235
11.6.9	9 Flow Rate Integration with Liquid Product	235
11.6	10 Pulse Frequency Integration with Liquid Product	236
11 7	Modbus Addressing Common to Both Primary and Virtual Slaves	237
11.8	Modbus Port configuration	240
11.0	Startun Basics and Frequently Asked Questions	242
11.0	1 How does the module work?	272 212
11.0.	Why should luse the AEC Manager?	272 212
11.9.2	2 Why should I use the AFC Manager connect to the module?	242
11.9.	Why do I have to enable or diable a mater?	240 242
11.9.4	Why do a find the part and and all ulate results, or why did it atom calculating results	243
11.9.	why uses the card hot calculate results, or why did it stop calculating results:	· 243
11.9.6	what is the virtual moupus Slave?	243
11.9.	How does the AFC Manager transfer the configuration to the module?	244
11.9.8	vvnat is the password used for?	244
11.9.9	why do I receive an Illegal Data Value warning when I try to write a meter	_
config	juration or download the entire configuration to the module?	244
11.9.7	10 Why is the Molar Analysis button disabled?	244
11.9. ⁻	11 Why does the AFC Manager show a "Communication Timeout" warning?	245

11.9.12	What is the difference between Net Accumulator and Gross Accumulator?	245
11.9.13	What are the accumulator's totalizer and residue values?	245
11.9.14	Do I have to enter all molar concentrations for the gas product?	245
11.9.15	Can I update the molar concentration values dynamically?	245
11.9.16	Why do the accumulator values not update?	245
11.9.17	What is the Wallclock?	246
11.9.18	Can I read the Primary (or Virtual) Slave values using the AFC Manager?	246
11.9.19	When are the archives generated?	246

12 Support, Service & Warranty

248

Contacting T	echnical Support	248
12.1	Return Material Authorization (RMA) Policies and Conditions	250
12.1.1	Returning Any Product	
12.1.2	Returning Units Under Warranty	251
12.1.3	Returning Units Out of Warranty	251
12.2	LIMITED WARRANTY	
12.2.1	What Is Covered By This Warranty	252
12.2.2	What Is Not Covered By This Warranty	253
12.2.3	Disclaimer Regarding High Risk Activities	253
12.2.4	Intellectual Property Indemnity	254
12.2.5	Disclaimer of all Other Warranties	254
12.2.6	Limitation of Remedies **	
12.2.7	Time Limit for Bringing Suit	255
12.2.8	No Other Warranties	255
12.2.9	Allocation of Risks	
12.2.10	Controlling Law and Severability	

Index

256

Guide to the PTQ-AFC User Manual

Function		Section to Read	Details	
Introduction (Must Do)	\rightarrow	Start Here (page 13)	This section introduces the customer to the module. Included are: package contents, system requirements, hardware installation, and basic configuration.	
	I	-		
Diagnostic and Troubleshooting	\rightarrow	Diagnostics and Troubleshooting (page 201)	This section describes Diagnostic and Troubleshooting procedures.	
Reference Product Specifications	\rightarrow	Reference (page 214)	These sections contain general references associated with this product, Specifications, and the Functional Overview	
Froduct Specifications		Product		
Functional Overview		Specifications (page 215)		
		Functional Overview		
Support, Service, and Warranty	\rightarrow	Support, Service and Warranty (page	This section contains Support, Service and Warranty information.	
Index		270)	Index of chapters.	
		Index		

1 Start Here

In This Chapter

*	Introduction	14
*	Update Notice	15
*	Hardware and Software Requirements	17

This guide is intended to guide you through the ProTalk module setup process, from removing the module from the box to exchanging data with the processor. In doing this, you will learn how to:

- Set up the processor environment for the PTQ module
- View how the PTQ module exchanges data with the processor
- Edit and download configuration files from your PC to the PTQ module
- Monitor the operation of the PTQ module

1.1 Introduction

The PTQ-AFC Gas & Oil Flow Computer module performs measurement of Hydrocarbon Gases and Liquids using currently accepted industry measurement standards. The module consists of a single-slot solution for Quantum chassis. To obtain its process inputs for calculations, the module uses the process data collected by analog and pulse I/O modules. The processor transfers this data to the AFC module, which then calculates flow rates, accumulated volumes, and accumulated mass. The results of the calculations are transferred back to the processor for use in the application ladder logic, or for transfer to a SCADA host.

The module has two communication ports for Modbus communication allowing easy access to a remote Modbus device. The module works as a Modbus slave or master device.

As discussed later in this manual, the internal Modbus database can be accessed by a Modbus Master device and by the processor (using the Modbus Gateway Function).

The AFC Manager software can be used for easy meter configuration and application monitoring.

The following section provides a sample application where input data is transferred from the transmitters to analog input cards on the Schneider Electric rack and the values are transferred from the processor to the module.

For Pulse meter applications, the pulse count and pulse frequency values are typically transmitted through high-speed counter modules in the rack.

The module performs the flow calculation based on the values transferred through the backplane. The calculation results can be read to the processor or polled from a remote Modbus master unit connected to one of the communication ports.

1.2 Update Notice

If your module measures liquids, please read this notice before upgrading from version 2.04 (or earlier) to 2.05 (or later).

For compliance with new measurement standards, the AFC version 2.05 has introduced several new liquid product groups. In particular, the two non-refined liquid product groups of version 2.04, which covered the entire density range of crudes and NGLs, have each been split into two separate product groups, one for the higher density range of crudes and the other for the lower density range of NGLs. If your module has meter channels configured for either "Crude, NGL" or "Oil-water emulsion", you should decide **before upgrading the firmware** the new product group (light or heavy) to which each such channel should be assigned. This assignment will be performed during the upgrade process and will preserve all other configuration and historical records including accumulator values and archives, in contrast to changing a product group after the upgrade which resets the meter configuration and erases all historical records. Meter channels configured for "Gas" or "Refined products" are not affected.

AFC Manager exhibits the same behavior when converting a project between versions 2.04 (or earlier) and 2.05 (or later).

The criterion for assigning the new product group depends on the density units and the Default Reference Density, as described in the following tables:

Version 2.04 Product Group	Default Reference Density	Version 2.05 Product Group
Crude, NGL	= 0 OR ≥ 610.0	Crude oils, JP4
Crude, NGL	> 0 AND < 610.0	NGLs, LPGs
Oil Water Emulsion	= 0 OR ≥ 610.0	Oil-water emulsion (Crd)
Oil Water Emulsion	> 0 AND < 610.0	Oil-water emulsion (NGL)

Density Units = kg/m3

Density Units = Rd/60

Version 2.04 Product Group	Default Reference Density	Version 2.05 Product Group
Crude, NGL	= 0 OR ≥ 0.6100	Crude oils, JP4
Crude, NGL	> 0 AND < 0.6100	NGLs, LPGs
Oil Water Emulsion	= 0 OR ≥ 0.6100	Oil-water emulsion (Crd)
Oil Water Emulsion	> 0 AND < 0.6100	Oil-water emulsion (NGL)

Due to roundoff error of numeric conversions, a Relative Density very close to the cutoff value of 0.6100 may cause the module to assign the new product group opposite to the one that was intended. Before upgrading, change the Default Reference Density to a number significantly different from 0.6100, such as 0.6110 (to target Crude) or 0.6090 (to target NGLs). You may change it back to the correct value after the upgrade.

i i i j i i i i i i i j		
Version 2.04 Product Group	Default Reference Density	Version 2.05 Product Group
Crude, NGL	= 0 OR ≤ 100.0	Crude oils, JP4
Crude, NGL	> 0 AND > 100.0	NGLs, LPGs
Oil Water Emulsion	= 0 OR ≤ 100.0	Oil-water emulsion (Crd)
Oil Water Emulsion	> 0 AND > 100.0	Oil-water emulsion (NGL)

Density Units = API Gravity

1.3 Hardware and Software Requirements

1.3.1 Package Contents







Note: The DB-9 Female to 5 Pos Screw Terminal adapter is not required on Ethernet modules and is therefore not included in the carton with these types of modules.

<u>Quantum Hardware</u>

This guide assumes that you are familiar with the installation and setup of the Quantum hardware. The following should be installed, configured, and powered up before proceeding:

- Quantum Processor
- Quantum rack
- Quantum power supply
- Quantum Modbus Plus Network Option Module (NOM Module) (optional)
- Quantum to PC programming hardware
- NOM Ethernet or Serial connection to PC

PC and PC Software

ProSoft Technology recommends the following minimum hardware to use the module:

- Windows PC with 80486 based processor (Pentium preferred) with at least one COM, USB, or Ethernet port
- 1 megabyte of system memory
- Unity[™] Pro PLC Programming Software, version 3.0 or later or

Concept[™] PLC Programming Software, version 2.6 or later or

Other Quantum Programming Software

Note: ProTalk module configuration files are compatible with common Quantum programming applications, including Unity Pro and Concept. For all other programming applications, please contact technical support.

2 Configuring the Processor with Unity Pro

In This Chapter

*	Creating a New Project	.20
*	Adding the PTQ Module to the Project	.22
*	Building the Project	.24
*	Connect Your PC to the Processor	.25
*	Downloading the Project to the Quantum Processor	.28

The following steps are designed to ensure that the processor (Quantum or Unity) is able to transfer data successfully with the PTQ module. As part of this procedure, you will use Unity Pro to create a project, add the PTQ module to the project, set up data memory for the project, and then download the project to the processor.

2.1 Creating a New Project

The first step is to open Unity Pro and create a new project.

1 In the New Project dialog box, choose the CPU type. In the following illustration, the CPU is 140 CPU 651 60. Choose the processor type that matches your own hardware configuration, if it differs from the example. Click OK to continue.

N	ew Project			×
	PLC	Version	Description	OK
	🕂 Premium	02.00	Premium	Canaal
	🖻 ····· Quantum	02.00	Quantum	Lancel
	140 CPU 311 10	02.00	486 CPU, 400Kb Program, MB, MB+	Help
	140 CPU 434 12A	02.00	486 CPU, 800Kb Program, MB, MB+	
	140 CPU 534 14A	02.00	586 CPU, 2.7Mb Program, MB, MB+	
	140 CPU 651 50	02.00	P166 CPU, 512Kb Program + PCMCIA, Ethemet-TC	
	140 CPU 651 60	02.00	P266 CPU, 1Mb Program + PCMCIA, Ethernet-TCP	
	140 CPU 671 60	02.00	P266 CPU Hot-Standby, 1Mb Program + PCMCIA,	

2 Next, add a power supply to the project. In the *Project Browser*, expand the *Configuration* folder, and then double-click the **1:LocaLBus** icon. This action opens a graphical window showing the arrangement of devices in your Quantum rack.



3 Select the rack position for the power supply, and then click the right mouse button to open a shortcut menu. On the shortcut menu, choose **New Device**.



4 Expand the *Supply* folder, and then select your power supply from the list. Click **OK** to continue.

Address:		1.1	OK
			Cancel
Part Number	Description		Help
E. Counting			
Discrete			
Expert		and a	
Motion			
E Supply			
140 CPS 111 00	AC Standalone PS 115/230V 3A	0000000000	
140 CPS 114 20	AC Summable PS 120/230V		
140 CPS 114 X0	AC Standalone PS 115/230V 8A		
140 CPS 124 00	AC Redundant PS 115/230V 8A		
140 CPS 124 20	AC Redundant PS 120/230V		
140 CPS 211 00	DC Standalone PS 24V 3A		
140 CPS 214 00	DC Summable PS 24V 10A		
140 CPS 224 00	DC Redundant PS 24V 8A		
140 CPS 414 00	DC Summable PS 48V 8A		
140 CPS 424 00	DC Redundant PS 48V 8A		
140 CPS 511 00	DC Standalone PS 125V 3A		
140 CPS 524 00	DC Redundant PS 125V 8A		

5 Repeat these steps to add any additional devices to your Quantum Rack.

2.2 Adding the PTQ Module to the Project

1 Expand the *Communication* tree, and select **GEN NOM**. This module type provides extended communication capabilities for the Quantum system, and allows communication between the PLC and the PTQ module without requiring additional programming.



2 Next, enter the module personality value. The correct value for ProTalk modules is 1060 decimal (0424 hex).

Unity Pro XL : <no name="">*</no>	
Eile Edit View Services Tools Build PLC Debug Window Help	
	≥ \$ 20 B ■ A B \$ \$ \$ 10 B \$
Project Browser	
Structural view	
Station NOM type generic module	
Config	10 objects
T: 140 XBF Parameter Name	Value
Derived Data Types MODULE PERSONALITY	1060
Barriables & FB instance	
Elementary Variables	
ID Derived Variables	
Flementaru FB Instan	
Hardware catalog	
E- Local Quantum Drop	
E Communication	
Counting	
E Expert -	
Motion	
IN A Decal Bus RIO Bus Local Bus 1.4 : GEN	
×	
IIII a P PI Build Importexport User errors & Search/Replace	
Value between: 1 - 65535	HMI R/W mode OFFLINE MODBUS01:1

- **3** Before you can save the project in Unity Pro, you must validate the modifications. Open the **EDIT** menu, and then choose **VALIDATE.** If no errors are reported, you can save the project.
- **4 SAVE** the project.

2.3 Building the Project

Whenever you update the configuration of your PTQ module or the processor, you must import the changed configuration from the module, and then build (compile) the project before downloading it to the processor.

Note: The following steps show you how to build the project in Unity Pro. This is not intended to provide detailed information on using Unity Pro, or debugging your programs. Refer to the documentation for your processor and for Unity Pro for specialized information.

To build (compile) the project:

- 1 Review the elements of the project in the *Project Browser*.
- 2 When you are satisfied that you are ready to download the project, open the **BUILD** menu, and then choose **REBUILD ALL PROJECT**. This action builds (compiles) the project into a form that the processor can use to execute the instructions in the project file. This task may take several minutes, depending on the complexity of the project and the resources available on your PC.
- 3 As the project is built, Unity Pro reports its process in a *Progress* dialog box, with details appearing in a pane at the bottom of the window. The following illustration shows the build process under way.



After the build process is completed successfully, the next step is to download the compiled project to the processor.

2.4 Connect Your PC to the Processor

The next step is to connect to the processor so that you can download the project file. The processor uses this project file to communicate over the backplane to modules identified in the project file.

Note: If you have never connected from the PC to your processor before, you must verify that the necessary port drivers are installed and available to Unity Pro.

To verify address and driver settings in Unity Pro

1 Open the **PLC** menu, and choose **STANDARD MODE**. This action turns off the PLC Simulator, and allows you to communicate directly with the Quantum or Unity hardware.

PLC Debug Window Help				
<u>C</u> onnect	Ctrl+K			
Set <u>A</u> ddress				
📆 Standard Mode				
Simulation Mode				
Compare				
Transfer Project to PLC	Ctrl+L			
Transfer Project from PLC	Ctrl+Shift+L			
Transfer Data from File to PLC	Transfer Data from File to PLC			
Transfer Data from PLC to File				
Run/ <u>S</u> top	Ctrl+R			
Init				
Update Upload Information				
Update Init <u>V</u> alues with Current	Update Init Values with Current Values.			
Project <u>B</u> ackup	Project Backup			
Memory Consumption				
Diagnostics				

2 Open the **PLC** menu, and choose **SET ADDRESS...** This action opens the *Set Address* dialog box. Open the **MEDIA** dropdown list and choose the connection type to use (*TCPIP or USB*).

Set Address		? 🛛
✓ PLC <u>A</u> ddress 127.0.0.1 Media	Simulator Address 127.0.0.1 Media	Bandwidth
TCPIP	TCPIP	OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp

3 If the **MEDIA** dropdown list does not contain the connection method you wish to use, click the **COMMUNICATION PARAMETERS** button in the PLC area of the dialog box. This action opens the *PLC Communication Parameters* dialog box.

PLC Communication Parameters		
Request failure recovery		
Number of tries:		
Timeout (ms): 3000		
🗖 Speed at 115 KBds 🛛 🚼 Driver Settings		
OK Cancel <u>H</u> elp		

4 Click the **DRIVER SETTINGS** button to open the SCHNEIDER Drivers management Properties dialog box.



5 Click the **INSTALL/UPDATE** button to specify the location of the Setup.exe file containing the drivers to use. You will need your Unity Pro installation disks for this step.



6 Click the **BROWSE** button to locate the *Setup.exe* file to execute, and then execute the setup program. After the installation, restart your PC if you are prompted to do so. Refer to your Schneider Electric documentation for more information on installing drivers for Unity Pro.

2.4.1 Connecting to the Processor with TCPIP

The next step is to download (copy) the project file to the processor. The following steps demonstrate how to use an Ethernet cable connected from the Processor to your PC through an Ethernet hub or switch. Other connection methods may also be available, depending on the hardware configuration of your processor, and the communication drivers installed in Unity Pro.

- 1 If you have not already done so, connect your PC and the processor to an Ethernet hub.
- 2 Open the **PLC** menu, and then choose **SET ADDRESS**.
- Important: Notice that the Set Address dialog box is divided into two areas. Enter the address and media type in the PLC area of the dialog box, not the Simulator area.
- 3 Enter the IP address in the address field. In the **MEDIA** dropdown list, choose **TCPIP**.
- 4 Click the **TEST CONNECTION** button to verify that your settings are correct.

S	et Addr	ess				? 🔀
	-√ PLC	UnityXL		Circulater	X	<u>B</u> andwidth
	<u>H</u> udie. 192.1 <u>M</u> edia	(į)	Successfully connected	i to the current	ly selected target.	est Connection
	TCPIF			OK		ОК
	'	<u>C</u> ommu	nication Parameters		Communication Parameters	Cancel
]	<u>H</u> elp

2.5 Downloading the Project to the Quantum Processor

- 1 Open the **PLC** menu and then choose **CONNECT.** This action opens a connection between the Unity Pro software and the processor, using the address and media type settings you configured in the previous step.
- 2 On the PLC menu, choose TRANSFER PROJECT TO PLC. This action opens the TRANSFER PROJECT TO PLC dialog box. If you would like the PLC to go to "Run" mode immediately after the transfer is complete, select (check) the PLC RUN AFTER TRANSFER check box.

Transfer Project to PLC	\mathbf{X}
PC Project Name: Station Version: 0.0.1 Last Build: September 25, 2006 3:37:26 PM	Overwritten PLC Project Name: Station Version: 0.0.1 Last Build: September 25, 2006 3:37:26 PM
PLC Run after Transfer	Cancel

3 Click the **TRANSFER** button to download the project to the processor. As the project is transferred, Unity Pro reports its process in a **PROGRESS** dialog box, with details appearing in a pane at the bottom of the window.

When the transfer is complete, place the processor in Run mode. The processor will start scanning your process logic application.

3 Configuring the Processor with Concept

In This Chapter

*	Information for Concept Version 2.6 Users	
*	Creating a New Project	
*	Adding the PTQ Module to the Project	35
\Leftrightarrow	Setting up Data Memory in Project	
*	Downloading the Project to the Processor	41
*	Verifying Successful Download	43

The following steps are designed to ensure that the processor is able to transfer data successfully with the PTQ module. As part of this procedure, you will use Concept configuration software from Schneider Electric to create a project, add the PTQ module to the project, set up data memory for the project, and then download the project to the processor.

Important Note: Concept software does not report whether the PTQ module is present in the rack, and therefore is not able to report the health status of the module when the module is online with the Quantum processor. Please consider this when monitoring the status of the PTQ module.

3.1 Information for Concept Version 2.6 Users

This guide uses Concept PLC Programming Software version 2.6 to configure the Quantum PLC. The ProTalk installation CD includes MDC module configuration files that help document the PTQ installation. Although not required, these files should be installed before proceeding to the next section.

3.1.1 Installing MDC Configuration Files

1 From a PC with Concept 2.6 installed, choose **START / PROGRAMS / CONCEPT** / **MODCONNECT TOOL**.

This action opens the Concept Module Installation dialog box.

Concept Module Ir	nstallation	_ 🗆 🗙
File Modules Help		
Installed Modules in Cor MDC-PTQ-101M MDC-PTQ-101S MDC-PTQ-103M MDC-PTQ-04S MDC-PTQ-04S MDC-PTQ-04S MDC-PTQ-04S MDC-PTQ-04S MDC-PTQ-04S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-14S MDC-PTQ-15S MDC-PTQ-15S MDC-PTQ-15S MDC-PTQ-105 MDC-PTQ-15 M	Icept D atabase: IEC6087-5-101 Master IEC6087-5-101 Slave IEC6087-5-104 Server Rockwell Automation DF1 Half Duplex Master Rockwell Automation DF1 Half Duplex Master Rockwell Automation DF1 Half Duplex Master DNP 3.0 Master/Slave Module DNP 3.0 Ethernet Server HART Module Landis and Gur Protocol	
- Module Details		
Provider	ProLinx Communication Gateways	
Version:	1.00.00	
Copyright:	Copyright 2002-2003	

2 Choose FILE / OPEN INSTALLATION FILE.

This action opens the Open Installation File dialog box:

File Modules Help	tallation			_
MDC-PTP 1010 MDC-PT Open Installa MDC-PT	tion File		_	? ×
MDC-PT File name: MDC-PT MDC-PT MDC-PT		Folders: c:\concept		OK Cancel
MDC-PT MDC-PT MDC-PT MDC-PT MDC-PT		CONCEPT	<u> </u>	Network
Module Providei	-	Dat	•	
Copyrigi List files of typ	e:	Drives:	-	

- 3 If you are using a Quantum processor, you will need the MDC files. In the *Open Installation File* dialog box, navigate to the *MDC Files* directory on the ProTalk CD.
- 4 Choose the MDC file and help file for your version of Concept:
 - Concept 2.6 users: select PTQ_2_60.mdc and PTQMDC.hlp
 - Concept 2.5 users: select PTQ_2_50.mdc and PTQMDC.hlp.

Select the files that go with the Concept version you are using, and then click **OK**. This action opens the *Add New Modules* dialog box.

File Mod	pt Module Installation ules Help		
Installed '			
Installeu MDC PT	Add New Modules		×
MDC-P" MDC-P"	Available <u>M</u> odules in a:\ptq	_2_60.mdc	
MDC-P1 MDC-P1 MDC-P1	MDC-PTQ-101M MDC-PTQ-101S MDC-PTQ-102M	IEC6087-5-101 Master IEC6087-5-101 Slave IEC6097 5-102 Master	
MDC-P"	MDC-PTQ-103M MDC-PTQ-104S MDC-PTQ-DECM	IEC6087-5-104 Server Bockwell Automation DE1 Half Dunley Master	
MDC-P MDC-P	MDC-PTQ-DFNT MDC-PTQ-DNP	Rockwell Automation Ethernet/IP Module DNP 3.0 Master/Slave Module	
- Module	MDC-PTQ-DNPSNET MDC-PTQ-HART	DNP 3.0 Ethernet Server HART Module	
Provide	MDC-PTQ-LNG	Landis and Gyr Protocol	
Versior	1		
Copyrig	A <u>d</u> d,	All <u>A</u> dd Cancel	

- 5 Click the ADD ALL button. A series of message boxes may appear during this process. Click **YES** or **OK** for each message that appears.
- 6 When the process is complete, open the **FILE** menu and choose **EXIT** to save your changes.

3.2 Creating a New Project

This phase of the setup procedure must be performed on a computer that has the Concept configuration software installed.

- 1 From your computer, choose **START / PROGRAMS / CONCEPT V2.6 XL.EN / CONCEPT**. This action opens the *Concept* window.
- 2 Open the File menu, and then choose **New Project**. This action opens the *PLC Configuration* dialog box.



3 In the list of options on the left side of this dialog box, double-click the **PLC SELECTION** folder. This action opens the *PLC Selection* dialog box.

	PLC Selection	×
Concept [C:\CONCEPT\TESTPRJ\untitled File Configure Project Online Options W Project Online Options W Project Online Options W PLC Configuration PLC Selection PLC Selection Config Extensions ASCI	PLC Family:	
Com Disc Input Hole Spe Batt Time Time	OK O BK logic / 32 K state OK Cancel Help ary Coll: r Register: + to Day: + 400007	
Con Date Pee Hot	ig Extensions ASCII Protection: Disabled Number of Messages: 0 Cop: Disabled Message Area Size: 0 Standby: Disabled Number of Porto: 0	.▼ ▶
Dpen Dialog	He	alp
	NOT COM	INECTED

4 In the *CPU/Executive* pane, use the scroll bar to locate and select the **PLC** to configure.

PLC Selection	X
PLC Family: Quantum	
586 IEC:328it/2500K/CHS 984:1 CPU/Executive: 140 CPU 213 04	Eq/IMIO/CHS IEC Runtime:
140 CPU 213 045 140 CPU 213 045 140 CPU 424 0x 140 CPU 424 0x 140 CPU 424 12 140 CPU 534 14	Enable
Memory Size: 64 K. logic	Global Data (KB):
OK Canc	el Help

5 Click **OK.** This action opens the *PLC Configuration* dialog box, populated with the correct values for the PLC you selected.

Concept [C:\CONCEPT\TESTPRJ\untitled]	<u>_ ×</u>
PLC Configuration	
Image: Summary: PLC Selection Image: PLC Selection Type: 140 CPU 534 14 Image: PLC Memory Partition IEC Enabled IEC Enabled IEC Heap Size	
Image: Control by Fundation PLC Memory Partition Loadables Image: Specials Colis: 000001 001536 Image: Control by Fundation Colis: 000001 100512 Image: Control by Fundation Input Registers: 30001 300512 Image: Control by Fundation Holding Register 400001 401872	
ASCII Specials Battery Coit Timer Register: Time of Day: 400007	
Config Extensions ASCII Data Protection: Disabled Number of Messages: 0 Peer Cop: Disabled Message Area Size: 0 Hot Standby: Disabled Missber of Berls: 0	
Open Dialog	
PLC Configuration Overview, double click in window to edit sections NOT CONNECTED	

6 Make a note of the holding registers for the module. You will need this information when you modify your application. The Holding Registers are displayed in the *PLC Memory Partition* pane of the *PLC Configuration* dialog box.

PLC Memory Partition				
Coils:	000001	001536		
Discrete Inp	uts: 100001	100512		
Input Registe	ers: 300001	300512		
Holding Reg	iste 400001	401872		

3.3 Adding the PTQ Module to the Project

1 In the list of options on the left side of the *PLC Configuration* dialog box, double-click **I/O MAP**. This action opens the *I/O Map* dialog box.

ansion	p n Size:	144	<u> </u>	In	isert	Delete		×	
To:		Local/Rer	note (Head Slot ?) 💌		Sut	Сору	Paste		Click
Drop		Туре	Holdup (x100 ms)	In bits	Out bits	Status	Edit	5/	
1	Quantu	um 1/0	3	0	0	(1X	
			This end of list				\smile	1	
			This end of its					F	
								F	

2 Click the **EDIT** button to open the *Local Quantum Drop* dialog box. This dialog box is where you identify rack and slot locations.

Drop Drop Modules: Bits In: Bits Out: Status Table:	0 Drop 0 ASC 0 0	ill Port #: nor	ne 💌	Module Bits In: Bits Out:	0		Params
Prev	Next	lear		Delete	Cut	Сору	Paste
Rack-Slot	Module	Detected	In Ref	In End	Out Ref	Out End	
1-1							_
1-2							
1-3							
1.4]					
1.5		1					
1.6		1					
1.7							
1-8							
1.9							
1.10		<u> </u>					
1.11		<u> </u>					
1.12							
1-13							
1 1 <i>x</i> − 1							•
		ок	Cancel	Help			E Poli

3 Click the **MODULE** button next to the rack/slot position where the ProTalk module will be installed. This action opens the *I/O Module Selection* dialog box.

Local Quantum Drop		×
Drop ASCII Port # none * Bits In: 0 Bits Dut: 0 Status Table: 0 0 0	Module Bits In: 0 Bits Out: 0	arams
Prev I/O Module Selection Rack-Sto Categories: Modules: 11 Analog In Analog In Analog In 13 Modules: T40XCP-900-00 Batteri Serce 12 Analog In Analog Mixed Discrete Out Discrete Out OCPTO-DNESNET DNP ONESTO-DNESNET DNP OUCPTO-DNESNET DNP OUCPTO-DNESNET DNP MOCPTO-DNESNET DNP MOCPTO-DNESNET OUP MOCPTO-DNESNET OUP MOC	y backup e Motion Ctrl e Motion Ctrl e Motion Ctrl 87-5101 Master 87-5103 Master 87-5103 Master 87-5103 Master 87-5104 Server well Automation DF1 Half Dupley well Automation Ethernet/DF1MO 3.0 Master/Stave Module Module and Gyr Protocol Help Help Help Help on Module	Paste Select your ProTalk Q module here
OK Cancel	Help T	Pall
Leave <ali< td=""><td>> highlighted</td><td></td></ali<>	> highlighted	

4 In the *Modules* pane, use the scroll bar to locate and select the ProTalk module, and then click **OK**. This action copies the description of the ProTalk module next to the assigned rack and slot number of the *Local Quantum Drop* dialog box.

Local Quantum Drop 🔀							
Drop Modules: Bits In: Bits Out: Status Table:	1 A <u>s</u> c 0 0	II Port #: nor		Module Bits In: Bits Out:	0 0		Params
Prey	<u>N</u> ext C	lea <u>r</u>		<u>D</u> elete	Cu <u>t</u>	Сору	Paste
Rack-Slot	Module	Detected	In Ref	In End	Out Ref	Out End	
1.1							
1-2							
1-3							
1-4	PTQ-DFNT						Rockwell A
1.5]					
1-6							
1-7							
1-8							
1.9							
1-10							
1.11							
1.12							
1.13							
		ОК	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp			🗖 P <u>o</u> li
5 Repeat steps 3 through 5 for each ProTalk module you plan to install. When you have finished installing your ProTalk modules, click **OK** to save your settings. Click **YES** to confirm your settings.

Tip: Select a module, and then click the Help on Module button for help pages.



3.4 Setting up Data Memory in Project

1 In the list of options on the left side of the *PLC Configuration* dialog box, double-click **SPECIALS.**

Concept [C:\CONCEPT\TESTPRJ\untitled] File Configure Project Online Options Windd	ow Help			
	1 🖭 🚝 🚗 🖲 🛄			
	140 CPU 534 14 Enabled wmory Partition 000001 001536 el nputs: 100001 100512 egisters: 300001 300512 Registe 400001 401872 s Coit cgister: Day: 400007 Extensions otection: Disabled ndby: Disabled	Available Logic Area: IEC Heap Size Number installed: Segment Scheduler Segments: ASCII Number of Messages: Message Area Size:	■□× 65535 300 0 32 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
🕒 🛛 Open Dialog			<u>H</u> elp	
PLC Configuration Overview, double click in window	to edit sections	NOT	CONNECTED	

2 This action opens the *Specials* dialog box.

Specials		×
		Maximum
E Battery Coil	0x	1536
🔲 Timer Register	4x	1872
🗖 Time Of Day	4x -	400007 1865
E Allow Duplicate Coils (LL98	34 only)	
First Coil Address:	0x	
Watchdog Timeout (ms*10):	30	
Online Editing Timeslice (ms):	20	
ок	Cancel	Help

Selecting the Time of Day

1 Select (check) the *Time of Day* box, and then enter the value 00001 as shown in the following illustration. This value sets the first time of day register to 400001.

Specials			X
		N	1aximum
Battery Coil	0x		1536
🥅 Timer Register	4x		1872
🔽 Time Of Day	4x 00001	- 400008	1865
Allow Duplicate Coils (LL98	4 only)		
First Coil Address:	0x		
Watchdog Timeout (ms*10):	30		
Online Editing Timeslice (ms):	20		
OK C	Cancel	Help	

2 Click **OK** to save your settings and close the *Specials* dialog box.

Saving your project

1 In the *PLC Configuration* dialog box, choose **FILE / SAVE PROJECT AS.**

e contrigure project ontine of	JUOITS	t f		sip			_		
New project				₽¤ ₩	6 ₽	€		23	
Open		Ē							
Close project									
Save project	Ctri+:								
Save project as									
Optimize project			1401	PH 53	4 1 4				۵,
Archving			Enab	uled					IE
New section									
Open section		e	mory P	artition					Lo
Delete section				00000	1	00153	36		Nu
Section properties		Þ	Inputs	: 10000	1	1005	12		
Section Memory		e	egisters Regist	: 30000 - 40000	1	3005° 401.9°	12		
Import			riegist	640000		4010	2		
Export		5							
Print		°	Doil:						Se
Printer setup		- b	egister:						
View Logfile			Day:	40000	1	40000)8		
5.	Albert	F	xtensio	ons					EAS
EXIC	AIC+F	<u>۴</u>	otection	n:	Di	ablec			Nu
1 C:\CONCEPT\TESTPRJ\NEWDFNT		þ	p: 		Di	ablec			Me
		r or ord t	ndby:		Di	sablec	1		. NI.
		_							
(De Green Dislag									
	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	_	_

2 This action opens the Save Project As dialog box.



3 Name the project, and then click **OK** to save the project to a file.

3.5 Downloading the Project to the Processor

Next, download (copy) the project file to the Quantum Processor.

1 Use the null modem cable to connect your PC's serial port to the Quantum processor, as shown in the following illustration.



Note: You can use a Modbus Plus Network Option Module (NOM Module) module in place of the serial port if necessary.

- 2 Open the PLC menu, and then choose CONNECT.
- 3 In the *PLC Configuration* dialog box, open the **ONLINE** menu, and then choose **CONNECT.** This action opens the *Connect to PLC* dialog box.

Connect to PLC				2
Protocol type: Modbus TCP/IP IEC Simulator (32-b	tocol settings: Mod LC Node: D1 C A	ale Device TTU COM1		9600,e,8,1 Port Settings
Access Level	List of nodes on	Modbus Plus net	work:	
C Monitor only C Change Data C Change Program C Change Configuration				×
	Host adapter:			
OK Cancel	Rescan	< Previous	Next >	Help

4 Leave the default settings as shown and click **OK**.

Note: Click OK to dismiss any message boxes that appear during the connection process.

5 In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **ONLINE** menu, and then choose **DOWNLOAD.** This action opens the *Download Controller* dialog box.

Download Controller	X
Configuration	
(State RAM will be cleared)	
IEC program sections	
(No Upload information)	
🔲 984 ladder logic	
🗖 ASCII messages	
🗖 State RAM	
🗖 Initial values only	
Extended memory	
Select parts to download, then pro	ess <download></download>
Download Close	Help

6 Click ALL, and then click **DOWNLOAD.** If a message box appears indicating that the controller is running, click **YES** to shut down the controller. The *Download Controller* dialog box displays the status of the download as shown in the following illustration.

Download Controller	×
Configuration	
IEC program sections (No Upload information)	
984 ladder logic	-1
All ASCII messages	
🔽 State RAM	
Initial values only	
Extended memory	
Downloading extended memory files Registers (6x): 3360 of 98303	
Download Cancel Help	

7 When the download is complete, you will be prompted to restart the controller. Click **YES** to restart the controller.

3.6 Verifying Successful Download

The final step is to verify that the configuration changes you made were received successfully by the module, and to make some adjustments to your settings.

1 In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **ONLINE** menu, and then choose **ONLINE CONTROL PANEL**. This action opens the *Online Control Panel* dialog box.

Online Control Panel		×
Controlle	er Executive ID is 883, Version 0120, IE	C 0260.
Stop controller	Time of Day clock clock not set	
Clear controller	Constant sweep settings	
Invoke constant sweep	register for target scan time	
Invoke single sweep	target scan time (ms) free-running scan time (ms)	
Set clock	Single sweep settings	
Invoke optimized solve	single sweep time base (ms)	0
Flash program	sweep trigger count	1
Set PLC password		
Close	Help	

2 Click the **SET CLOCK** button to open the *Set Controller's Time of Day Clock* dialog box.

Online Control P	anel			
5	et Controller's Time (of Day Clock	× _{60.}	
Stop cor	Day of week	Sunday	-	
Clear col	Month (1-12)	0		
	Day (1-31)	0		
Invoke const	Year	0		
Invoke sing	Hour (0-23)	0		
Set cli	Minute (0-59)	0		
Invoke optir	Second (0-59)	0	o	
Flash pri	Write Panel -> PL(C: 7/15/2003 16:06:0	3 1	
Set PLC p	ОК	Cancel Help	,	
_	Close	Help		

- 3 Click the **WRITE PANEL** button. This action updates the date and time fields in this dialog box. Click **OK** to close this dialog box and return to the previous window.
- 4 Click **CLOSE** to close the *Online Control Panel* dialog box.
- 5 In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **ONLINE** menu, and then choose **REFERENCE DATA EDITOR.** This action opens the *Reference Data Editor* dialog box. On this dialog box, you will add preset values to data registers that will later be monitored in the ProTalk module.

6 Place the cursor over the first address field, as shown in the following illustration.

R	DE Template (untitled) - Anin	nation ON			
	Variable Name	Data Type	Address	Value	Set Value 🔺
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7					
8					
9					
10					
11					
12					

- 7 In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **TEMPLATES** menu, and then choose **INSERT ADDRESSES.** This action opens the Insert addresses dialog box.
- 8 On the *Insert Addresses* dialog box, enter the values shown in the following illustration, and then click **OK**.

Insert Addresses	×
First Reference To Insert:	400001
Last Reference To Insert:	400010
Number of References to Insert:	10
Display Format: Dec	
OK Cancel	Help

9 Notice that the template populates the address range, as shown in the following illustration. Place your cursor as shown in the first blank address field below the addresses you just entered.

				Place	cursor here	
				/	/	
RD	E Template (untitled) - Anin	nation OFF				
	Variable Name	Data Type	Address	Value /	Set Value	_
2			400002	/		-i
3			400003	/		(
4			400004			t
5			400005			t
6			400006	/		t
7			400007	/		C I
8			400008	/		C I
9			400009	/		(
10			400010	K		1
11						
12						
13						-
■ []						

10 Repeat steps 6 through 9, using the values in the following illustration:

Insert Addresses		×
First Reference To Insert	:	400020
Last Reference To Insert	t	400029
Number of References to) Insert:	10
Display Format:	Dec	•
ОК	Cancel	Help

11 In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **ONLINE** menu, and then choose **ANIMATE.** This action opens the *RDE Template* dialog box, with animated values in the *Value* field.

RD	DE Template (untitled) - Anin	nation ON			
	Variable Name	Data Type	Address	Value	Set Value 🔺
3			400003	7	[[
4			400004	17	L L
5			400005	3	Ľ
6			400006	15	Ľ
7			400007	2	L.
8			400008	49	l I
9			400009	0	Ľ
10			400010	0	L.
11					
12			400020	24576	Ľ
13			400021	5	L L
14			400022	7	ľ,
•					•

12 Verify that values shown are cycling, starting from address 400065 and up.

- **13** In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **TEMPLATES** menu, and then choose **SAVE TEMPLATE AS**. Name the template *ptqclock*, and then click **OK** to save the template.
- 14 In the *PLC Configuration* window, open the **ONLINE** menu, and then choose **DISCONNECT.** At the disconnect message, click **YES** to confirm your choice.

At this point, you have successfully

- Created and downloaded a Quantum project to the PLC
- Preset values in data registers that will later be monitored in the ProTalk module.

You are now ready to complete the installation and setup of the ProTalk module.

4 Configuring the Processor with ProWORX

When you use ProWORX 32 software to configure the processor, use the example SAF file provided on the ProTalk Solutions CD-ROM.

Important Note: ProWORX software does not report whether the PTQ module is present in the rack, and therefore is not able to report the health status of the module when the module is online with the Quantum processor. Please consider this when monitoring the status of the PTQ module.

1 Run the **SCHNEIDER_ALLIANCES.EXE** application that is installed with the ProWORX 32 software:

m ProWORX 32	🕨 🍕 Authorization
	📅 CodeGen
	💋 ExecLoader
	32 ProWORX 32
	🥐 Schneider Alliances

2 Click on IMPORT...

🐔 Schneider Alli	ances		
00 10 100 (00100 1	0010010010	Schneic	
1/O series		Module	
800 Series	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·]	•
Add	<u>D</u> elete	Import	Export
Name		Value	-
Card ID			
Card Description			
Medium Description			
Long Description			
Power (+5)			
Power (+4.3)			
Power (-5)			
In Bytes			
Out Bytes			
Module Type			
Doc Only			
Rack View Bitmap			
Drop View Bitmap			
Has Multiple			
Catalog Number			
Terminal Strip			
Edit	<u>U</u> pdate	Cancel	<u>H</u> elp

3 Select the .*SAF* File that is located on the CD-ROM shipped with the PTQ module.

Select Import I	File				? 🔀
Look in: My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer	SAF Files	_O.SAF	•	⇔ € <u>6</u>* ⊞•	
My Network Places	File <u>n</u> ame: Files of <u>type</u> :	ProtalkQ_v1_0.SAF Schneider Alliance File (*.saf)		<u> </u>	<u>O</u> pen Cancel

4 After you click on **OPEN** you should see the PTQ modules imported (select **I/O SERIES** as **QUANTUM**):

0 10 100 00 00 1	00 1000 100 100	Schneic	
/O series		Module	
Quantum Series	-	PTO-AFC	
Add	<u>D</u> elete	Import	Export
Name		Value	
Card ID		0424H	
Card Description		PTQ-AFC	
Medium Description		Flow Computer Mo	dule
Long Description		Gas/Liquid Flow Co	omputer Communication .
Power		800	
Number of Paramet	ers Used	0	
Default Number of F	arameters	0	
In Bytes		0	
Out Bytes		0	
Module Type		0-Discrete	
Doc Only		1-True	
MCS Simple 1		0-Ordinary	
MCS Simple 2		0000-0000	
Default Parameter D)ata		
Rack View Bitmap		PTQAFC.bmp	
Drop View Bitmap		PTQAFC.bmp	

Now you can close the Schneider alliances application and run the ProWORX 32 software. At the *Traffic Cop* section, select the PTQ module to be inserted at the slot:



5 Setting Up the ProTalk Module

In This Chapter

After you complete the following procedures, the ProTalk module will actively be transferring data bi-directionally with the processor.

5.1 Installing the ProTalk Module in the Quantum Rack

5.1.1 Verifying Jumper Settings

ProTalk modules are configured for RS-232 serial communications by default. To use RS-422 or RS-485, you must change the jumpers.

The jumpers are located on the back of the module as shown in the following illustration:



5.1.2 Inserting the 1454-9F connector

Insert the 1454-9F connector as shown. Wiring locations are shown in the table:



5.1.3 Installing the ProTalk Module in the Quantum Rack

- 1 Place the Module in the Quantum Rack. The ProTalk module must be placed in the same rack as the processor.
- 2 Tilt the module at a 45° angle and align the pegs at the top of the module with slots on the backplane.



3 Push the module into place until it seats firmly in the backplane.



Caution: The PTQ module is hot-swappable, meaning that you can install and remove it while the rack is powered up. You should not assume that this is the case for all types of modules unless the user manual for the product explicitly states that the module is hot-swappable. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the module and any equipment connected to it.

5.2 Connect the PC to the ProTalk Configuration/Debug Port

Make sure you have exited the Quantum programming software before performing these steps. This action will avoid serial port conflict.

1 Using the supplied Null Modem cable, connect your PC to the Configuration/Debug port on the ProTalk module as shown



- 2 Click the Windows START button, then choose **PROGRAMS / ACCESSORIES /** COMMUNICATIONS / HYPERTERMINAL.
- 3 In the HyperTerminal window, enter a connection name, for example *ProSoft Module*, and then click **OK.** This action opens the *Connect To* dialog box.

Connect To	? 🛛
Pro Soft 1	Vodule
Enter details for t	he phone number that you want to dial:
<u>C</u> ountry/region:	United States (1)
Ar <u>e</u> a code:	661
<u>P</u> hone number:	
Co <u>n</u> nect using:	COM1 🗸
	OK Cancel

4 In the *Connect Using* field, ensure that the com port matches the port on your PC to which you connected the Null Modem cable, and then click **OK.** This action opens the *COMx Properties* dialog box.

COM1 Properties	? 🔀
Port Settings	
<u>B</u> its per second:	57600
Data bits:	8
<u>P</u> arity:	None
<u>S</u> top bits:	1
Elow control:	Xon / Xoff 🗸
	<u>R</u> estore Defaults
	K Cancel Apply

- **5** Verify that the settings match those shown in the example above, and then click **OK.** If your port settings are configured correctly, you will return to the *HyperTerminal* window.
- 6 In the HyperTerminal window, press [?]. This action opens the module's Configuration/Debug menu.

5.2.1 Troubleshooting AFC Manager Connection Problems

If AFC Manager has trouble making a connection to the AFC's Primary Slave:

- 1 Check your cabling. You must connect a null-modem cable between the COM port on your PC and the serial port on the module.
- 2 Connect to the module's Configuration/Debug port if possible. If you try to connect to another of the module's ports, the AFC's configuration may have the Primary Slave hidden at that port. At the Configuration/Debug port the Primary Slave is always visible.
- 3 Double-check your communications settings via Communications / Local Port Settings. You must set up your COM port to match the settings of the AFC's port. By default the AFC sets up its Configuration/Debug port as: Slave address 244, 9600 baud, no parity, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, RTU mode; so use those settings unless the AFC's default configuration has been changed. Be sure that you are selecting the correct COM port on your PC, especially if you are using a USB serial adapter as those adapters may be assigned to different COM ports at different times.
- 4 Ensure that the COM port on your PC is not in use by another application, such as HyperTerminal. If the port is held by another application, then AFC Manager will not be able to use it.

6 Quick Start

In This Chapter

*	Install AFC Manager	58
*	Starting AFC Manager	59
*	Using AFC Manager	60
*	Ladder Logic Implementation	66
*	Setting the Wallclock	68
*	Module Initialization	69
*	Meter Channel Functionality	70
*	Modbus Database	78
*	Modbus Communication	85
*	Accumulators	90
*	Archives	96
*	Events	114
*	Security (Passwords)	129
	• • •	

This section provides a general overview of the steps required to install and configure the module. You should read the *AFC Manager User Manual* to obtain a clear understanding of the steps outlined in this section.

6.1 Install AFC Manager

The AFC Manager application is included on the CD-ROM shipped with your module. Before you can use the application, you must install it on your computer.

6.1.1 System Requirements

The following system requirements are the recommended minimum specifications to successfully install and run AFC Manager:

- Microsoft Windows compatible PC
- Windows 2000 with Service Pack 2 or higher, or Windows XP Professional with Service Pack 2 or higher, or Windows 2003.
- 300 mHz Pentium processor (or equivalent)
- 128 megabytes of RAM
- 20 megabytes of free disk space
- Available serial port (COM port) or USB to Serial adapter cable with necessary drivers, required for communication between AFC Manager software and the AFC module.
- DB9 adapter cable (included with module), required for connection between PC serial port and AFC module (PTQ-AFC module does not require an adapter).

To install the AFC Manager application:

- 1 Insert the ProSoft Solutions CD in your CD-ROM drive. On most computers, a menu screen will open automatically. If you do not see a menu within a few seconds, follow these steps:
 - **a** Click the Start button, and then choose Run.
 - **b** In the Run dialog box, click the Browse button.
 - **c** In the Browse dialog box, click "My Computer". In the list of drives, choose the CD-ROM drive where you inserted the ProSoft Solutions CD.
 - d Select the file **prosoft.exe**, and then click Open.
 - e On the Run dialog box, click OK.
- 2 On the CD-ROM menu, click Documentation and Tools. This action opens a Windows Explorer dialog box.
- **3** Open the Utilities folder, and then open the AFCManager folder.
- 4 Double-click the file Setup.exe. If you are prompted to restart your computer so that files can be updated, close all open applications, and then click OK. When your computer has finished restarting, begin again at Step 1.
- 5 Click OK or Yes to dismiss any confirmation dialog boxes.
- 6 It may take a few seconds for the installation wizard to start. Click OK on the AFC Manager Setup dialog box to begin installing AFC Manager.
- **7** Follow the instructions on the installation wizard to install the program with its default location and settings.
- 8 When the installation finishes, you may be prompted to restart your computer if certain files were in use during installation. The updated files will be installed during the restart process.

Starting AFC Manager 6.2

To start AFC Manager:

- 1 Click the **START** button, and then choose **PROGRAMS**.
- 2 In the Programs menu, choose ProSoft Technology.3 In the ProSoft Technology menu, choose AFC Manager.

6.3 Using AFC Manager

The AFC module is configured with configuration files that you create using AFC Manager. A configuration file is called a Project.

6.3.1 Starting a New Project

To start a new project:

- 1 Start AFC MANAGER, and then open the File Menu.
- 2 On the *File* Menu, choose **NEW**, and then select your module and firmware version number.

😻 AFC Manager -	[AFC] (new fil	le)
<u>File</u> Project On-line	<u>C</u> ommunications	Window Help
<u>N</u> ew ► Load	None MVI46-AFC 🕨	
Save Save <u>A</u> s Print Report Reset	MVI56-AFC MVI69-AFC MVI71-AFC PTQ-AFC	MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.07) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.05) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.04) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.03)
Exit		MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.02) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.01) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 2.00) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 1.05) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 1.04) MVI56-AFC, 16 meters (v 1.03)

The version number refers to the firmware version of your module. If you do not know the firmware version number, follow these steps:

- a) Open the Project menu.
- b) Choose **SITE CONFIGURATION**. This action opens the *Site Configuration dialog box.*
- c) Click the **READ** button. The firmware version is listed below the serial number, in the upper right part of the dialog box.



Important: You must be connected to the module and "online" to read data from the module.

3 Follow the steps in the remainder of this User Guide to configure your module and your AFC device.

4 Before closing the program, open the *File* menu and choose **SAVE As**, to save your project so you can open it again later.

<u>ه</u> ،	FC Man	ager -	[AFC56-16(4)	:2.07] (I	new file)
Eile	Project	<u>O</u> n-line	<u>C</u> ommunications	Window	Help
Ne Lo Sa	ew bad ave ave <u>A</u> s	,			
Br Re Eg	rint Repor eset <u>x</u> it	t			

6.3.2 Loading an Existing project

You can open and edit a project you have previously saved. Do this if you have started, but not completed, the configuration of your project, or if you need to modify the settings for a project that has already been downloaded to the module.

To load an existing project:

- 1 Start **AFC MANAGER**, and then open the *File* menu.
- 2 On the *File* menu, choose **LOAD**. This action opens a dialog box that shows a list of AFC Manager project files (AFC files) in the current folder.
- 3 Choose the project to load, and then click OPEN.

6.3.3 Printing the Configuration Report

You can print a report of your configuration for future reference, or for archival purposes.

To print the configuration report:

1 Open the *File* menu, and then select **PRINT REPORT**. This action opens the *Print Configuration* dialog box.

🐎 Print Configuration 💦 🔀				
Cover page				
Site configuration				
Meters configuration				
F1 F5 F9 F13				
E 3 E 7 E 11 E 15				
Prover configuration				
Virtual slave remapping				
Clea <u>r</u> All Select <u>A</u> ll				
<u>C</u> ancel <u>P</u> rint				

- 2 On the *Print Configuration* dialog box, select (check) the items to include in the printed report.
- 3 Click **PRINT** to send the report to your default printer.

Note: The size of the report depends on items you choose to include, and may require 75 pages or more. Consider this before printing.

6.3.4 Converting a Project

You can convert an existing project (configuration file) to use it with a different module or firmware version. Do this if:

- You want to reuse an application created for a different AFC module, for example a project that was created for a PTQ-AFC that you want to use for an MVI69-AFC.
- You apply a firmware upgrade to a module.

To convert a project:

- 1 Open the *File* menu, and then choose **OPEN**.
- 2 Open the project (configuration file) to convert.
- 3 Open the *Project* menu, and then choose **CHANGE MODULE TYPE**.



- 4 Choose the module type and firmware version from the menu.
- 5 Save your project.

Note: AFC Manager will save your updated configuration file with the same name as the file you loaded. If you need to keep your original configuration, change the file name of your updated configuration before saving.

6.3.5 Resetting Configuration Parameters

If you have modified your project (configuration file), or if you have loaded a configuration file from disk, but you want to start a new project, you can reset the configuration parameters back to their defaults without having to close and reopen the AFC Manager.

To reset configuration parameters

- 1 Close any dialog boxes that are open.
- 2 Save the configuration file you were working on, if you would like to load it again later.
- 3 On the *File* menu, choose **RESET**.

Note: This procedure has the same effect as choosing File / New / None.

If you have made changes to the configuration that have not yet been saved, a confirmation dialog box will open.

AFC Manager			×	
Project has been changed - save it?				
Yes	No	Cancel		

Answer Yes to save your changes, or No to discard your changes and begin working on a new configuration. Click Cancel to abandon the attempted action that caused this message.

6.3.6 Downloading the Project to the Module

1 Click **PROJECT / DOWNLOAD PROJECT**.



2 This action opens the Local Port Settings window. Enter the port parameters to use, and then click **DONE**.

Port C 2	C 3 Cop	y to Local
Primary Slave Time Out (ms)	Address	244
Local		
COM 1	• 960	0 💌
 None 	C Even	© 0dd
Dala ⊂ 7 Bits (• 8 Bits	© 1 BR ⊂ 2 Bits	C ASCI

3 During the download operation, the following progress window is displayed:



4 When the file transfer is complete, the following window is displayed:



Note: The virtual slave remapping data (page 82) is not downloaded during the procedure because it requires a separate download operation.

Troubleshooting Tip: If the AFC Manager displays an "Illegal Data Value" message, it typically indicates an invalid meter type or product group configuration. The module does not accept a configuration file that attempts to change a meter type or product group for a meter that is currently enabled. Disable all meters, change the meter types and product groups, and then enable the meters again.

6.3.7 Verifying Correct Operation

When all of the configuration steps have been completed, the module should be ready to perform measurement calculations. To verify that the module is configured correctly, follow these steps:

- 1 Enable all meters that will be used, as any meter will only perform calculations if it is enabled. Any meter can be enabled either with ladder logic (PTQ-AFC modules), function blocks (PTQ modules) or with AFC Manager.
- 2 Make sure that the wallclock is running, and that it has valid date and time information. After power-up, the wallclock will be stopped, therefore the module will not perform any time-scheduled operations, such as writing period-end archives, and will not timestamp records written to the event log until it receives a wallclock command from the ladder logic.

The sample ladder logic programs the wallclock update command upon detecting "power-up" status from the AFC. The date/time information used is the same as the processor, therefore you should use the configuration tool for your processor to verify that the processor has valid date/time data. If the processor wallclock is not valid (for example if the year = 1900), the module will not accept the command. You may easily determine if the wallclock is running by performing two consecutive read operations in the Meter Monitor.

- 3 Make sure that the meter does not have any alarms. A meter alarm may affect flow calculation. Look at the Meter Monitor dialog box for alarms.
- 4 Make sure that the input parameters transferred from the processor are correct. You can look at these values in the Meter Monitor dialog box.

5 When using a pulse meter, make sure that the pulse input rollover parameter in Meter Configuration matches the actual input rollover value used in the high speed counter module.

6.4 Ladder Logic Implementation

The sample ladder logic performs tasks that are covered in the Ladder Logic sections of this manual. The most important task is to continuously write meter process input variables from the processor to the module, and read calculation results from the module to the processor.



Refer to the Ladder Logic sections for instructions on how to transfer the meter process variables from the processor to the module. Ladder logic is required to move the process variables to the correct data file or controller tag in the processor.

The **Meter Monitor** window (*Process Inputs* field) displays the values that are transferred from the processor.



The values calculated by the module are continuously transferred to the processor. You can refer to the **Meter Monitor** window to verify results calculated by the module.



Refer to the Ladder Logic section for more information regarding the data files and controller tags that store the calculation results transferred from the module (for example, accumulator, flow rate, and so on).

6.5 Setting the Wallclock

After power-up, the module must receive valid wallclock data from the ladder logic to perform time-scheduled operations and to properly timestamp historical records. The sample ladder logic automatically writes the wallclock during the processor's first scan (using the processor's date and time information). You should ensure that the processor contains valid date and time information. If it does not, the module may not accept the wallclock block.

You can verify the wallclock information using the Meter Monitor section as shown in the following example:



Refer to the Sample Ladder Logic section for more information on this topic.

6.6 Module Initialization

When the module is powered up for the first time, both the **OK** and **ERR** BBRAM LEDs are illuminated. This indicates that the module is in the *Cold Start* state and is not yet ready to perform calculations. The following steps initialize the module:

- Enable at least one meter
- Set the processor to RUN mode

After these two steps are accomplished, the state is changed from *Cold Start* to *Released*. This indicates that that module is ready to perform flow calculations. When in the *Released* state, the **OK** LED is ON and the **ERR** LED is off.

When the module is ready, you will use AFC Manager to monitor meter operation, archives, and events. The *AFC Manager User Manual* contains detailed information on these tasks.

6.7 Meter Channel Functionality

6.7.1 Meter Channels

The number of available meter channels depends on the platform as follows:

- MVI46-AFC = 8 meters
- MVI56-AFC = 16 meters
- MVI69-AFC = 8 meters
- MVI71-AFC = 8 meters
- PTQ-AFC = 16 meters

Each meter channel can be assigned as a linear meter (*pulse meter*) input or as a differential meter (*orifice meter*) input for flow measurement using either SI or US units. Selecting the differential meter causes the module to use the AGA 3 standards for flow calculation. Selecting the linear meter causes the module to use the AGA 7 standard for gas flow calculation.

Each meter channel can be configured for gas or liquid (*crude* or *refined*) product. The Product Group essentially selects the API/AGA Standards to be used in calculating flow rates/increments.

Selecting "Gas" causes use of AGA8 and either AGA3 or AGA7 Standards.

Selecting any liquid group causes use of the API2540 Standards. "Crude/LPG" and "Oil-Water Emulsion" use the base, "A", and "E" tables 23/24/53/54, and "Refined Products" uses the "B" tables 23/24/53/54. "Crude/LPG" is used for propane, butane, NGLs (natural gas liquids), and crude oils which are relatively water-free (less than 5 per cent. "Oil-Water Emulsion" is used for crude and NGL/LPG that might have a high concentration of water for which API MPMS Chapter 20.1 is applicable. "Refined Products" is used for gasoline, jet fuels, and fuel oils.

Meter Type	Product Group	Standards
Differential	Gas	AGA8, AGA3
Differential	Liquid	API2540, AGA3
Linear	Gas	AGA8, AGA7
Linear	Liquid	API2540, MPMS ch12.2





Note: The meter channel must be disabled in order to change its meter type and product group.

6.7.2 Linear (Pulse) Meter Overview

The module typically receives the pulse count and pulse frequency values from a high-speed counter module. The module uses these values to perform calculations.

You can configure the primary input to be used for volume calculation. You can configure it as Pulse Count or Pulse Frequency.

Primary Input = Pulse Count

If you select Pulse Count as the primary input, the module uses the pulse count value transferred through the backplane as the primary input for volume calculation. In this case, the pulse frequency will be used for flow rate calculation only.



Primary Input = Pulse Frequency

If you select Pulse Frequency as the primary input, the module uses the pulse frequency value transferred through the backplane as the primary input for both flow accumulation and flow rate calculation. The pulse count value is ignored by the module.



6.7.3 Differential (Orifice) Meter Overview

The static pressure of the gas stream can be measured either upstream of the meter (before the differential pressure drop), or downstream of the meter (after the pressure drop). Both AGA3 and AGA8 require the upstream static pressure for their calculations, where:

upstream pressure = downstream pressure + differential pressure

If the pressure is measured from a downstream tap (typical), the *Downstream Static Pressure* option should be set through the AFC Manager.

The module also supports the V-Cone device. You can configure V-Cone meters and downstream selections in AFC Manager, on the **Meter Configuration / Calculation Options** dialog box.

Primary Input = Differential Pressure

The primary input parameter configures the value used as source for the accumulator calculation. If the parameter is set to Differential Pressure, the module uses the differential pressure value transferred through the backplane for accumulator calculation.



Primary Input = Flow Rate

You can configure the primary input parameter as flow rate in order to use this value for the accumulator calculation.



Note: The flow rate can be converted to a different unit.

The AFC Manager software supports the following parameters:

- Orifice Plate and Meter Tube Measured Diameter
- Orifice Plate and Meter Tube Measurement Temperature
- Orifice Plate and Meter Tube, Coefficient of Thermal Expansion
- DP Flow Threshold (kPa)
- DP Alarm Threshold (kPa)
6.7.4 Gas Product Overview

The gas compressibility calculations are based on molar analysis concentrations of up to 21 components, using the Detail Characterization Method of AGA8 (1992). The module automatically generates alarms if the sum of the molar concentrations is not 100%

Configure the analysis settings using the AFC Manager (**Meter Configuration / Analysis Config**) as follows. This window allows the selection of the components(Component Selection Map) and stream precision (Precision and Stream Assignment – version 2.06.000 or higher). The sample ladder logic assumes that all components are selected so check all components at the Component Selection Map window.

Analysis Configuration		X
Component Selectio	n Map Pre	ecision and Stream Assignment
1 ▼ C1 methane 2 ▼ N2 nitrogen 3 ▼ C02 carbon dioxide 4 ▼ C2 ethane 5 □ C3 propane 6 □ H20 water 7 □ H25 hydrogen sulphide 8 □ H2 hydrogen	9 CD carbon monoxide 10 D2 oxygen 11 iC4 iso-butane 12 nC4 normal butane 13 iC5 iso-pentane 14 nC5 normal pentane 15 C6 hexane 16 C7 heptane	17 C8 octane 18 C9 nonane 19 C10 decane 20 He helium 21 Ar argon 22 neoC5 neoDentane 23 Ux user1 24 Uy user2
	Normalization total error tolerance [Select <u>A</u> II
Select all components.		<u>C</u> ancel <u>D</u> K

Enter the gas analysis concentrations by clicking at the Analysis button. You can also update the concentrations through the backplane as it will be later shown at this User Manual.

*	Componer	nt Analysis, Stream 1	1 (SI	ot 1)		
1	0.2	C1 methane	13	0	iC5 iso-pentane	Copy Analysis From
2	0.1	N2 nitrogen	14	0	nC5 normal pentane	Meter number 🛛 📥
3	0.3	CO2 carbon dioxide	15	0	C6 hexane	Stream number 🛛 📥
4	0.1	C2 ethane	16	0	C7 heptane	Copy
- 5	0	C3 propane	17	0	C8 octane	Сору
6	0	H2O water	18	0	C9 nonane	
- 7	0	H2S hydrogen sulphide	19	0	C10 decane	
8	0	H2 hydrogen	20	0	He helium	<u>R</u> ead <u>W</u> rite
9	0	CO carbon monoxide	21	0	Ar argon	Result
10	0	02 oxygen	22	0	neoC5 neopentane	
11	0	iC4 iso-butane	23	0	Ux user1	
12	0	nC4 normal butane	24	0	Uy user2	
Re	turn to Me	ter Configuration.				Done

The module records events every time a molar concentration value changes. For applications that involve gas chromatograph devices, this feature might not be desirable because it is expected that the values should frequently change. You can disable this feature using AFC Manager (Meter Configuration / Control Options / Treat Analysis as Process Input).

6.7.5 Liquid Product Overview

The module supports applications involving crude or refined oil such as crude oil, oil/water emulsion, propane, butane, NGLs, LPGs, gasoline, jet fuels and lubricating oils.

When measuring liquids with density correction, density at flowing conditions is required. This value may be provided directly as a process input, or the module can calculate a density from the frequency provided by a densitometer device.

<u>To use a densitometer</u>

Follow the steps below to use a densitometer.

- 1 Configure it, entering all configuration parameters directly from the calibration data sheet supplied by the densitometer manufacturer.
- 2 Supply the frequency output from the densitometer in Hz as a floating-point value in the "Flowing density" process-input location over the backplane (refer to the Backplane Communication section for your platform in the PTQ-AFC manual to determine the correct location). The AFC then calculates a flowing density value, which is then validated by the range check mandated by the "Density" values of "Process Input Scaling" of the meter configuration. The "Scaling" sub-selection is not used against the frequency input, however; the frequency is always input as floating-point.

Note: If using the Densitometer feature, select the Density Process Input Scaling for 4 to 20mA and enter the densitometer frequency as a floating-point value.

Module Configuration

Density Units

The liquid density units can be expressed as:

- Density is in kg/m³;
- Relative density 60°F/60°F;
- API gravity;

Measuring Water Diluent

For liquid measurement applications, the optional automatic calculation of Net Oil Volume and mass based on the Sediment and Water (S&W) percent input is supported. Only provide the S&W percent value in the specified controller register. The module puts the gross standard (or gross clean oil), net oil and water accumulations in separate accumulators. Refer to Net Accumulator Calculation (page 95).

6.7.6 General Features

Process Variable Interface

Process variables for each of the meter runs must be produced by the controller for consumption by the AFC module. A versatile architecture for backplane transfer of process variables and other data and signals allow you to easily implement the data transfer. The sample ladder logic automatically transfers the process variables to the module and reads the calculation results to the processor.

Meter Scan Time

For good measurement, the process I/O must be sampled, and the flow calculations completed quickly in order to avoid losing process information and measurement accuracy. The process I/O scan time for the module is under one second for all meter runs.

Note: This is time-dependent on design of the ladder logic implemented to support the two-way data transfer between the AFC module and the controller. The meter calculation scan independent of the process I/O scan may take longer.

Multiple Meter Accumulators

Each meter channel supports the following set of full 32-bit accumulators that may be configured in binary or split decimal format with user-defined rollover values:

- Gross Volume
- Gross Standard Volume (liquid only)
- Net Volume
- Mass
- Water (liquid only)
- Energy (gas only)

Access to the above accumulators is available directly from the two Modbus Slave communications ports.

Product Batching

Any or all of the available meter runs may be configured for field installation that requires shipping and/or receiving product batches of predetermined size. The configuration utility option of selecting resettable accumulators provides a simple way to use the power of ladder logic to design product batching, monitoring, and control tailored to suit specific field requirements.

The Meter Signals feature can be used to create an archive or reset an accumulator after the batch is concluded. Refer to the Ladder Logic section for your platform for more information on using this feature.

Data Archiving

The module supports the archiving of data for each meter channel. Each time, one record consisting of all the associated data is date and time stamped and archived. This option allows for archiving each hour for 2 days (48 records per meter run) and every day for 35 days (35 daily records per meter run) for each meter channel. Each record consists of up to 40 process and other variables. Archives are mapped to the local Modbus Table. Refer to Archives (page 96) for more information about this topic.

Event Log Function

The module can log up to 1999 critical events in an Event Log File stored as a set of easily accessible Modbus registers in non-volatile RAM. Changing critical parameters, such as orifice plate size, Meter Base K factors, and Meter Correction Factors, are time stamped and logged. Refer to Events for more information about this topic.

Measurement Units

This option is provided for each meter channel to be configured with SI or US units of measurement. Units for flow totalization (*volumetric* and *mass*) and flow rate monitoring are configurable for each meter channel separately if the default configuration is not applicable. Each meter channel may be configured to use any of the standard units from liters/gallons to thousand cubic meters/barrels. The flow rate period of each meter channel may be selected from flow rate per second, per minute, per hour, or per day.

Process Input Scaling

The module allows you to either pre-scale the process inputs via ladder logic for use in the measurement calculations, or provide unscaled values from the analog input modules directly. In the second case, the scaling is done internally. You can directly enter the zero-scale, the full-scale, and the default values for each of the process variable inputs through the configuration window.

Scaled Integer		
Variable	Format	Example
Temperature	Two decimal places implied	A value of 1342 would be equivalent to 13.42°C
Pressure	No decimal places implied for SI units (kPa) and one decimal place implied for U.S. units (psi).	A value of 200 would be equivalent to 200kPag
Differential Pressure	Two decimal places implied for inches of H2O and 3 places for kPa	A value of 35142 would be equivalent to 35.142kPa
Density (kg/m3)	One implied decimal place	A value of 5137 would be equivalent to 513.7 kg/m3
Density (Relative Density)	Four implied decimal places	A value of 10023 would be equivalent to 1.0023 60F/60F.
Density (API)	Two implied decimal places	A value of 8045 would be equivalent to 80.45 °API.

In the **Meter Monitor** window, the raw value is shown at the "Last Raw" column and the converted values are shown at the "Scaled Avg" column.

When selecting the 4 to 20mA process input scaling, the module uses the following ranges:

4 to 20mA				
Processor	Module	0%	100%	
SLC	MVI46-AFC	3277	16384	
ControlLogix	MVI56-AFC	13107	65535	
CompactLogix	MVI69-AFC	6241	31206	
PLC	MVI71-AFC	819	4095	
Quantum	PTQ-AFC	4000	20000	

The module uses the configured values for zero and full scale to interpret the process input scaling.

6.8 Modbus Database

The module supports two individual Modbus slaves (Primary and Virtual) to optimize the polling of data from the remote SCADA system, or from the processor (through the backplane). Refer to the Modbus Dictionary dialog box in AFC Manager for information about Modbus addressing.

6.8.1 AFC Modbus Address Space

Addressable Modbus registers are divided into four banks as shown in the following table.

MODBUS Address Space Allocation: Total Modbus Registers: 131,072				
Primary Slave Banks (131072 registers)		Virtual Slave Banks (20,000 registers)		
Holding Registers	Input Registers	Holding Registers	Input Registers	
From: 0	From: 0	From: 0	From: 0	
To: 65535	To: 65535	To: 9999	To: 9999	

The first 100 registers of the virtual slave (registers 0 through 99) are predefined to map to the first 100 registers of the primary slave. This mapping cannot be changed. Also, the Virtual Slave Input Registers can be accessed as Virtual Slave Holding Registers by adding 10000 to the Modbus register address; for example, Input Register 2386 is the same as Holding Register 12386.

Accessing the Data

The AFC Manager provides an easy way to read and write data from both slaves through the Modbus Master Interface.

Modbus Master		X
┌ Set Port ───	Set Transaction	Action
Comm port is open	Slave Address 244	Send Cmd Close
COM 1 9600 -	Time Out (ms) 5000	Manual C Auto
Parity 🕟 None 🔿 Even 🔿 Odd	Function 🕢 Read 🔿 Write	Update Time (s) 2
Mode Data Stop	Register	Result
● RTU ● 7 Bits ● 1 Bit	Holding Registers 🗾	Attempts 1 Success
C ASCII C 8 Bits C 2 Bits	Offset 0 Count	Time (ms) 249
8-Bit Display 16-Bit Disp Binary C Byte C Octal	olay ◯ Hex	Bit Display Long Integer 📀 Floating Point 🦳 Disable Big-endian word order (check this for AFC)
Holding Registers]
17973 18228 11601.8		

6.8.2 Primary Slave

The Primary Slave contains the main AFC database that consists of 131,072 Modbus registers. The Site and Meter configuration, as well as all live process data and ongoing calculations are kept in the Primary Slave address space. This address space is divided equally between the Input Register Bank (65,536 registers) and the Holding Register Bank (65,536).

The register addressing is shown in the Modbus Dictionary dialog box in AFC Manager.

Modbus Address References

In these documents (the AFC Manager User's Guide and the User's Guide for your platform) you will occasionally see Modbus address references like *Ph00018* or *Mh00162*. The first two characters of such references indicate how to convert the following number into an absolute Modbus address in the module.

This table shows the possible values for the first identification character:

ess Translation ID D	escription
A	bsolute Modbus address, Primary Slave
Μ	eter-relative Modbus address, Primary Slave
A	bsolute Modbus address, Virtual Slave
This table shows the possible values for the second identification character:	
ster Bank ID D	escription
Н	olding register
In	put register
A M A table shows the possi ster Bank ID D H In	eter-relative Modbus address, Primary Slave bsolute Modbus address, Primary Slave bsolute Modbus address, Virtual Slave ble values for the second identification character: escription olding register

Modbus Address Examples

Ph02000 = holding register located at address 2000 in the primary slave

Pi02000 = input register located at address 2000 in the primary slave

Mh00100 = Meter-relative holding register located at offset 100 in the block of the primary slave that contains the data for the meter

Meter-relative Data

Meter-relative data starts at absolute holding register address 8000 and occupies 2000 words of data for each meter channel.



The meter-relative addresses are offsets within each meter data area. The correct absolute address is calculated by the following formula (assumes meters are numbered starting with 1):

In the Modbus Dictionary dialog box, addresses listed for the selected meter are absolute addresses, so you should subtract the appropriate multiple of 8000 to calculate the meter-relative address.

⁽absolute address) = (2000 * (meter number-1)) + 8000 + (meter relative address)

Example: Find the orifice diameter address for the first 5 meter channels.

The meter 1 orifice diameter registers are located at the holding register address 8162 and 8163 as follows:

8160	8161	Float	Parameter: orifice plate: measurement temperature
8162	8163	Float	Parameter: orifice plate: measured diameter
8164	8165	Float	Parameter: orifice plate: coef of thermal expansion
8166	8167	Float	Parameter: meter tube: measurement temperature
8168	8169	Float	Parameter: meter tube: measured diameter
8170	8171	Float	Parameter: meter tube: coef of thermal expansion
8172	8173	Float	Parameter: differential pressure flow threshold

The meter-relative addresses are Mh00162 and Mh00163

The addresses for meters 1 to 5 are listed on the following table.

Meter	Registers	
1	8162 and 8163	
2	10162 and 10163	
3	12162 and 12163	
4	14162 and 14163	
5	16162 and 16163	

Scratchpad

The Primary Modbus Slave contains a scratchpad area that can be used to store any data required by each application. This area is "empty" by default and contains 6000 words of data starting at holding register 2000 in the Primary Modbus Slave.

6.8.3 Virtual Slave

The module also provides a Virtual Address Space of 20,000 Modbus registers. This address space is divided equally between the Input Register Bank (10,000 registers) and the Holding Register Bank Holding Register Bank (10,000). This is where you can create a virtual re-map by cross-referencing any of the 130,072 Primary Slave Modbus registers to the 20,000 Modbus registers in the Virtual Slave Banks, thereby making it easy for a SCADA Master to poll only the necessary Modbus addresses in contiguous blocks. The virtual slave can also be used for data polling from the processor through the backplane.

Modbus access to the Virtual Modbus Slave is disabled by default since its Modbus address is originally set as 0. To use the Virtual Modbus Slave, you must initially configure a Modbus address greater than zero in order to enable it. Refer to Site Configuration for more information about enabling the Virtual Slave and using the remapping feature. The PLC may always access the Virtual Slave, whether or not it has a non-zero slave address and thus is available via Modbus.

A download operation will not transfer the Virtual Slave Remapping configuration. You must click on the **Write** button on the **Indirect Address Remapping** dialog box to transfer the data.

Note: The first 100 registers in the Virtual Slave Holding Register Bank have been pre-assigned and cannot be remapped. They map directly to the first 100 holding registers of the Primary Slave.

Virtual Slave Example Application

Assume that an application requires a remote Modbus Master to poll the orifice diameters for the first 5 channels. Continuing the previous example, the holding register addresses are listed again the following table.

Meter	Registers	
1	8162 and 8163	
2	10162 and 10163	
3	12162 and 12163	
4	14162 and 14163	
5	16162 and 16163	

Because these addresses are not contiguous, the Modbus Master would have to use five commands to poll all the data directly from the Primary Modbus Slave as follows:



However, using the Virtual Modbus Slave optimizes the polling of data because the registers can be remapped in any order using the AFC Manager (Site Configuration window). The following illustration shows how the orifice diameter registers could be remapped to the Virtual Slave starting at address Vh00100:

Indirect Address Remapping	ıg			×
Select Register Block				
• Holding O Input	Start Address 100	🚖 Se	arch <u>P</u> revious	<u>N</u> ext
Description	When addressing	Access	as Inpt Reg	with Wrt Enb
	H 0100	8162		
	H 0101	8163		
	H 0102	10162		
	Н 0103	10163		
	H 0104	12162		
	H 0105	12163		
	H 0106	14162		
	H 0107	14163		
	H 0108	16162		
	H 0109	16163		
Result				Bead
				<u></u>
				<u>W</u> rite
Enter the description of this remapped point, up to 72 characters.				
				Done

The following table shows how the addresses would be remapped between both slaves:

Primary Modbus Slave Addresses	Virtual Modbus Slave Addresses
8162 and 8163	100 and 101
10162 and 10163	102 and 103
12162 and 12163	104 and 105
14162 and 14163	106 and 107
16162 and 16163	108 and 109

Therefore, instead of sending five Modbus commands (2 words each) to the Primary Modbus Slave, the Modbus Master device can now send one single Modbus command (10 words) to the Virtual Modbus Slave in order to poll the same data from the module:



This example demonstrates the benefits of using the Virtual Slave instead of accessing the data directly from the Primary Modbus Slave. The same procedure can be used when polling data from the processor (through the backplane) because the Modbus Gateway block also requires the data to be listed in a contiguous order.

6.9 Modbus Communication

A remote Modbus Master device can be connected to any one of the communication ports for data polling. The module accepts the following Modbus command functions according to the Modbus protocol specification:

Modbus Function Code	Description
3	Read Holding Registers
4	Read Input Registers
6	Preset (Write) Single Register
16	Preset (Write) Multiple Registers

Ports 2 and 3 support RS-232, RS-422, or RS-485 communications. The Configuration/Debug port (Port 1) supports RS-232 only.

Refer to Cable Connections (page 133) for wiring instructions.

The Modbus Master command can be sent to either the Primary or Virtual Modbus Slaves in the module. Each slave has individual Modbus addresses that you can configure (**Project / Site Configuration**). The Primary Slave address is configured as 244 by default.



6.9.1 Communication Parameters

The module supports the following communication parameters for each communication port:

Parameter	Values
Baud Rate	300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600 or 19200
Data Bits	7 or 8
Stop Bits	1 or 2 Bits
Mode	RTU or ASCII
Parity	None, Even or Odd

Note: Do not configure a port for both RTU mode and 7 data bits as this combination is not supported by the Modbus protocol.

You must configure the communication parameters for each communication port using the AFC Manager software (Site Configuration):



6.9.2 Port Options

The following options can be configured:

Port Options	Description
Hide Primary Slave	Protects the Primary Slave from any read or write operation from a remote master. Only the virtual slave is visible on this port.
Swap Modbus Bytes	Swap the Modbus bytes transferred through this port (Not implemented)
Swap Modbus Words	Swap the Modbus words transferred through this port. This parameter is only applicable to those data points that hold 32-bit quantities (long integers, floats, totalizers),
Disable Pass-Thru	Disables the pass-thru feature on this port
Modbus Master	Enables the Modbus Master for the port (Port 3 only)
Authorization waiver	Each port can be individually configured to waive the authorization requirement. This feature allows each port to have a different access level.

Not all options are available on every port:

- Port 1 is restricted, so that AFC Manager can always communicate with the Primary Slave using this port.
- Modbus Master option is available only on Port 3.

6.9.3 Modbus Master

Port 3 can be configured for Modbus Master operation (**Project / Site Configuration / Port 3**).

Port Options			
Modbus Master Rcv timeout (x 0.1s)			
Hide primary slave			
🔲 Swap Modbus bytes			
Swap Modbus words			
🗖 Disable pass-thru			
None Authorization waiver			
Done			

The Modbus Master command is generated from the processor using ladder logic (Modbus master block). After the Modbus Master transaction is completed the module is ready to receive another Modbus Master request from the ladder logic:



The following Modbus functions are supported for Modbus Master operation:

Modbus Function Code	Description
1	Read Coil Status
2	Read Input Status
3	Read Holding Registers
4	Read Input Registers
15	Force (Write) Multiple Coils
16	Preset (Write) Multiple Registers

The module offers considerable flexibility for Modbus Master operation, allowing the ladder logic to select one of the following data types:

- Bit (packed 16 to a word)
- Word (16-bit register)
- Long (32-bit items as register pairs)
- Long Remote (32-bit items as single registers)

Note: Long data type implements each data unit as one pair of 16-bit registers (words). Each register contains two bytes. Long remote data type implements each data unit as one 32-bit register. Each register contains four bytes. The proper choice depends on the remote slave's Modbus implementation.

<u>Example</u>

The following table shows how the data types are implemented if a **write** function is selected and the item count is configured with a value of 10 (decimal):

Data Type	Register Type	Modbus Function	Number of Coils	Number of Bytes	Number of Registers	Number of words (16-bits) transferred
Bit	Coil	15	10	2	-	1
Word	Holding	16	-	20	10	10
Long	Holding	16	-	40	20	20
Long Remote	Holding	16	-	40	10	20

Note: The number of coils, bytes, and registers are part of the Modbus request (functions 15 and 16) according to the Modbus specification.

The following table shows how the data types are implemented if a **read** function is selected and the item count is configured with a value of 10 (decimal):

Data Type	Register Type	Modbus Function	Number of Registers
Bit	Coil	1	10
Bit	Input	2	10
Word	Holding	3	10
Word	Input	4	10
Long	Holding	3	20
Long	Input	4	20
Long Remote	Holding	3	10
Long Remote	Input	4	10

Note: The number of registers is part of the Modbus request according to the Modbus specification.

Refer to the ladder logic section for your module for more information about the Modbus Master block.

6.9.4 Modbus Pass-Through

The Modbus pass-through feature allows you to configure a Modbus passthrough region in the Virtual Slave (**Project / Site Configuration**). After the module receives a holding register write command (Modbus functions 6 or 16) or a bit write command (Modbus functions 5 or 15) to this region, it will generate a pass-through block to be sent to the processor containing the Modbus command data. You may define a word pass-through region (for Modbus functions 6 and 16) and a bit pass-through region (for Modbus functions 5 and 15).



Important: You must enable the virtual slave by configuring a Modbus address greater than 0 (Project / Site Configuration).

You can control which communication ports will support the pass-through (**Project / Site Configuration / Port X button**).

This feature requires ladder logic to read the pass-through block from the module to the processor. Refer to the Ladder Logic section for more information about the pass-through feature.

6.10 Accumulators

The accumulators store the current amount of measured quantity for a meter channel. This section provides detailed information about the accumulators.

6.10.1 Accumulator Totalizer and Residue

The accumulators are expressed as the totalizer and residue parts. This implementation allows the accumulation of a wide range of increments, while keeping a high precision of fractional part with an approximately constant and small round off error.

The totalizer stores the integral part of an accumulator as a 32-bit (or split) integer. The residue is the fractional part (always less than 1.0) expressed as a 32-bit IEEE floating point.

The Total Accumulator is given by the formula:

```
ACCUMULATOR = TOTALIZER + RESIDUE
```

<u>Example</u>

If the meter monitor window shows the following values for the accumulators:



The total resettable accumulator 1 value (net) is 12.8031153.

The accumulator totalizer values can be configured to "split" with the low-order word rolling over from 9999 to 0000 at which time the high-order word is incremented. Refer to the AFC Manager (AFC Manager / Meter Configuration / Split Double Accumulators) to select this feature.

A 32-bit value is more suited to computation and has a greater range than a split value, whereas a split value is easier to read when it is represented as a pair of 16-bit numbers, as in a processor data file.

6.10.2 Accumulator Types

The module supports a total of 12 accumulators per meter channel divided into the following categories:



These 3 accumulator types are independent. For example, resetting a resettable accumulator does not affect the other accumulators.

For multiple-stream firmware (version 2.05 and later), each stream also has its own set of ten accumulators (six non-resettable and four resettable). Increments are applied both to the meter accumulators and to the accumulators for the active stream.

Non-Resettable Accumulators

The non-resettable accumulators are only reset when the accumulator rollover value is reached. The accumulator rollover value, and the accumulator unit must be configured using the AFC Manager. Refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for more information about this topic.

The module supports six non-resettable accumulators in order to show the measured quantity to be totalized:

- Non-resettable accumulator mass
- Non-resettable accumulator energy (Gas applications only)
- Non-resettable accumulator net
- Non-resettable accumulator gross
- Non-resettable accumulator gross standard (Liquid applications only). For Oil-Water Emulsion, this is non-resettable accumulator gross clean oil.
- Non-resettable accumulator water (Liquid applications only)

Refer to the Modbus Dictionary dialog box in AFC Manager for more information about the Modbus addresses for these registers.

Resettable Accumulators

The resettable accumulators are referred to as:

- Resettable Accumulator 1
- Resettable Accumulator 2
- Resettable Accumulator 3
- Resettable Accumulator 4

Configuring Resettable Accumulators

Resettable Accumulators are configured from the Resettable Accumulator Select dialog box. To open this dialog box, click the Resettable Accum button on the Meter Configuration dialog box.

Each Resettable Accumulator can be configured to represent a different quantity as follows:

Accumulator	Modbus address for accumulator select (Meter-relative)	Default Value
Resettable accumulator 1	136	Net (code 3)
Resettable accumulator 2	137	Gross (code 4)
Resettable accumulator 3	138	Gross Standard (code 5)
Resettable accumulator 4	139	Mass (code 1)

Valid Configuration Codes

The valid codes are:

Quantity
None
Mass
Energy (Gas Only)
Net
Gross
Gross Standard (Liquid Only)
Water (Liquid Applications Only).

For example, moving a value of 4 to holding register 8136 will configure Meter 1's resettable accumulator 1 as "Gross Volume". Moving "0" to holding register 10138 configures Meter 2's Resettable Accumulator 3 to accumulate nothing (takes it out of service).

The resettable accumulators are reset when one of the following situations occur.

Reset from AFC Manager

You may reset any of the resettable accumulators using the AFC Manager (Meter Monitor):



Reset from Ladder Logic

The ladder logic may send a meter signals block to command one or more resettable accumulators to be reset. This feature is especially important for applications involving field installations that require shipping and/or receiving product batches of predetermined size. Refer to the Ladder Logic section for your module type for more information.

Reset Upon Archive Period End or Reset Upon Event

Use AFC Manager to configure the resettable accumulator to be reset when the archive period ends or when an event occurs. Refer to **Event Log** in the *AFC Manager User Guide* for more information on configuring and monitoring events.

- An	chiv	e Options	
0		Period-select, hourly	
1	$\overline{\mathbf{v}}$	Archive upon period end	
2	$\overline{\checkmark}$	Archive upon event	
3	Г		
4	\Box	Reset accumulator 1 upon period-end	
5	\Box	Reset accumulator 2 upon period-end	
6		Reset accumulator 3 upon period-end	
7		Reset accumulator 4 upon period-end	
8		Reset accumulator 1 upon event	
9	\Box	Reset accumulator 2 upon event	
10		Reset accumulator 3 upon event	
11	\Box	Reset accumulator 4 upon event	
12	Γ		
13	Г		
14	Г		
15	Γ		
		<u>C</u> ancel <u>O</u> k	

Refer to Archives (page 96) for more information.

Reset When the Accumulator Rollover Value is Reached

The resettable accumulator is reset when the accumulator rollover value is reached. You must configure the accumulator rollover value using the AFC Manager software (Meter Configuration). Refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for more information about this subject.

For multiple-stream firmware (version 2.05 or later), resetting a resettable accumulator resets that accumulator for both the meter and for all its streams.

Archive Accumulators

The archive accumulators are part of the current archive (archive 0) data. These accumulators are automatically reset when a new archive is generated. The following Modbus holding registers are used:

	Daily Archive		Hourly Archive	
Meter	Accumulator: Totalizer	Accumulator: Residue	Accumulator: Totalizer	Accumulator: Residue
1	8890 to 8891	8892 to 8893	8894 to 8895	8896 to 8897
2	10890 to 10891	10892 to 10893	10894 to 10895	10896 to 10897
3	12890 to 12891	12892 to 12893	12894 to 12895	12896 to 12897
4	14890 to 14891	14892 to 14893	14894 to 14895	14896 to 14897
5	16890 to 16891	16892 to 16893	16894 to 16895	16896 to 16897
6	18890 to 18891	18892 to 18893	18894 to 18895	18896 to 18897
7	20890 to 20891	20892 to 20893	20894 to 20895	20896 to 20897
8	22890 to 22891	22892 to 22893	22894 to 22895	22896 to 22897

You can view the addresses, datum types and descriptions in the Modbus Dictionary dialog box.

You may configure the accumulator quantity to be used for each archive accumulator using the AFC Manager (Meter Configuration / Archive Config / Accumulator Select):



6.10.3 Net Accumulator Calculation

The Net Accumulator Calculation depends on the product group (gas or liquid). For gas applications, the Net Accumulator is calculated as follows:



For liquid applications (all except Emulsion), the Net Accumulator is calculated as follows:



For liquid applications (Oil-Water Emulsion), the net accumulator is calculated as follows, using API ch 20.1:



6.10.4 Frequently Asked Questions

I need the accumulators to be reset upon period end. Which accumulator should my application use? Resettable Accumulator or Archive Accumulator?

You can use either one. The Archive Accumulators are reset every time a new archive is created and you configure whether the archive should be created upon period end and/or upon events.

There are some applications that may require the archives to be generated upon period end and upon event while the accumulators should be reset only upon period end. For these applications, you should consider the Resettable Accumulator (configured to be reset upon period end only) because the Archive Accumulators will also be reset when an event occurs.

6.11 Archives

6.11.1 Archive Overview

An archive is a set of data that records relevant process values that occurred during a certain period of time (per meter channel). The archives are automatically generated by the module and no further action is required. The process values can include:

- Net flow rate (average)
- Total accumulator
- Temperature (average)
- Alarms occurred during the period

The process values will depend on the meter type and product group as listed later in this section.

Each archive contains two values that informs the period of time about that archive:

- opening timestamp = starting date and time for archive
- closing timestamp = ending date and time for archive

The example described in this chapter is of the default archive configuration as is present for a newly allocated meter. Version 2.01 of the firmware and AFC Manager allows the default configuration to be changed. Refer to Editing the Archive Structure.

6.11.2 Archive Generation

The archives can be generated during one of the following situations:

- Upon period end
- Upon event
- Upon processor command

You can configure if the archives should be generated upon period end and/or event using the AFC Manager (**Meter Configuration / Archive Config / Options**)

Į	An	chiv	re Options	1
ſ				
	0		Period-select, hourly	
	1	$\overline{}$	Archive upon period end	
	2	$\overline{}$	Archive upon event	
	3	Γ		
	4		Reset accumulator 1 upon period-end	
	5		Reset accumulator 2 upon period-end	
	6		Reset accumulator 3 upon period-end	
	-7		Reset accumulator 4 upon period-end	
	8		Reset accumulator 1 upon event	
	9	\Box	Reset accumulator 2 upon event	
	10		Reset accumulator 3 upon event	
	11		Reset accumulator 4 upon event	
	12	Γ		
	13	Γ		
	14	Γ		
	15	Γ		
			<u>C</u> ancel <u>O</u> k	

Refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for more information about this topic. By default the archives are generated upon period end and event.

If the archive is configured to be created upon period end, it will be periodically (daily or hourly) generated at the time configured by the End-of-day minute and End-of-hour minute parameters (**Project / Site Configuration**).

If the archive is configured to be created upon event, it will be generated every time an event occurs. For example, if an operator changes the orifice diameter for Meter 1, the module would automatically generate a new archive to save the relevant data to this point. Refer to this User Manual for the Events section for more information about events.

Note: Changing a meter type, product group, system of units, or primary input parameter will erase all archives for that meter.

6.11.3 Archive Types

The module supports two types of archives: hourly archives and daily archives:

Archive Type	Period	Period End	Number of 30-Word Archives Stored Locally
Hourly	60 minutes (1 hour)	Set by End-of-Hour Minute parameter	48
Daily	1440 minutes (1 day)	Set by End-of-Day Minute parameter	35

The Period End parameters must be set using the AFC Manager (Site Configuration). The default value is zero for both archive types which means that:

Daily Archives are generated every day at midnight (00:00)

Hourly Archives are generated every hour on the hour (1:00, 2:00, 3:00, 4:00)

For example, if the parameters are configured as follows:

End-of-day minute = 480

The daily archives would be created every day at 08:00.

End-of-hour minute = 30

The hourly archives would be created every hour at 1:30, 2:30, 3:30, 4:30, and so on.

6.11.4 Archive Order

An important concept regarding this topic is the archive order. Understanding this simple concept is essential when reading archive data (through the backplane or Modbus Master). Each archive has a number (its "age") that labels its position in the archive queue. The following table shows the archive numbering scheme (both daily and hourly archives):

Archive Age	Register Types	Description
0	Holding Register	Current archive.
1	Input Register	Most recent archive
2	Input Register	Second most recent archive
3	Input Register	Third most recent archive
4	Input Register	Fourth most recent archive

The archive 0 is the current archive. Because its period has not been concluded its closing timestamp and values (such as accumulator, average temperature, etc...) will be continuously updated. After the period is over (or an event occurs depending on the archive configuration) the data in archive 0 will be saved as the "new" archive 1. The data in the "old" archive 1 will be saved as the new archive 2 and so forth.

The current archive is stored in the primary slave's holding register bank. The past archives are stored in the primary slave's input register bank.

The following illustration shows an example for hourly archives:



Where:

OT = Opening Time Stamp

CT = Closing Time Stamp

The previous figure shows an example where the hourly archives are configured to be generated upon period-end at the minute "0" (1:00, 2:00, 3:00, etc...). Therefore, at 09:59:59 the archive 0 (current archive) is just about to be saved as the "new" archive 1.

When the clock changes to 10:00:00 the following illustration shows how the latest four archives are modified:



Where:

- OT = Opening Time Stamp
- CT = Closing Time Stamp

6.11.5 Archive Options

The module also allows you to configure whether the resettable accumulator should be reset upon period end and/or event. Most applications will require the resettable accumulators to be reset just after the archive is generated. The AFC Manager (version 2.01.000 or later) supports this feature through the archive options window as shown in the following example:



By default, the module is configured to generate archives upon period end and event. The module is not configured by default to reset the resettable accumulators upon period end.

6.11.6 Archive Locations

Click the Modbus Addresses button on the Archive Configuration dialog box to learn how to fetch an archive record of a specific age (procedure and Modbus location), and even the actual Modbus address of a specific file archived datum point (if you have highlighted the item in the archive record template).

The following table shows the current archive (Archive 0) location in the Primary Modbus Slave for each of the first 8 meters. These addresses refer to the holding register bank.

Meter	Start Daily Archive	End Daily Archive	Start Hourly Archive	End Hourly Archive
1	9900	9939	9950	9989
2	11900	11939	11950	11989
3	13900	13939	13950	13989
4	15900	15939	15950	15989
5	17900	17939	17950	17989
6	19900	19939	19950	19989
7	21900	21939	21950	21989
8	23900	23939	23950	23989

Archive 0 - Current Archives

Refer to the Modbus Dictionary dialog box for the current archive addressing.

The following table shows the past archives location in the Primary Modbus Slave for each of the first 8 meters. These addresses refer to the input register bank.

Archives 1 to n - Past Archives

Meter	Start Daily Archive	End Daily Archive	Start Hourly Archive	End Hourly Archive
1	0	1059	1060	2499
2	2500	3559	3560	4999
3	5000	6059	6060	7499
4	7500	8559	8560	9999
5	10000	11059	11060	12499
6	12500	13559	13560	14999
7	15000	16059	16060	17499
8	17500	18559	18560	19999

The default configuration sets 30 words per meter archive. For example, the Meter 1 daily archives are addressed as follows:

Daily Archive Number	Start Address	End Address
1	0	29
2	30	59
3	60	89
4	90	119
35	1020	1049

The Meter 1 hourly archives are addressed as follows:

Hourly Archive Number	Start Address	End Address
1	1060	1089

Hourly Archive Number	Start Address	End Address	
2	1090	1119	
3	1120	1149	
4	1150	1179	
48	2470	2499	

6.11.7 Editing the Archive Structure

Note: The features presented on this section are only available for AFC firmware version 2.01.000 or later. Please contact the tech support team for more information about the module upgrade.

For advanced applications, you can edit the archive contents, the record size, the order of the registers in the archive, and the archive accumulator quantity.

The Archive Configuration window (**Meter Configuration / Archive Config**) allows you to fully configure the meter archive (daily or hourly). The data to be inserted in the archive must be copied from the Dictionary Section on the right half of the window.

http://www.configuration х Configuration, Meter 1 Dictionar Hourly Select Dictionary Section Daily All • Record Size 30 💌 Options Modbus Reg Description ٠ Addresses Extended File Size <empty> Accumulator Select 720 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 1 Ofs Reg Description ٠ 721 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 2 04 Closing timestamp 722 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 3 2 Flowing period, fraction e-4 723 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 4 Cumulative meter alarms 724 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 5 4 Cumulative meter status 725 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 6 Event Number of last-written event 726 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 7 6+ Flowing period, seconds 727 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 8 Opening timestamp 728 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 9 10+ 890+ Accumulator, archive period, daily, totalizer (net) (m3) 729 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 10 892+ Accumulator, archive period, daily, residue (net) (m3) 12+730 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 11 14+ 1892+ Flow rate, net (m3/h) 731 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 12 16+ 1520+ Process input, scaled float, temperature (*C) 732 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 13 18+ 1522+ Process input, scaled float, pressure (kPag) 733 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 14 20+ 1524+ Process input, scaled float, differential pressure (kPa) 734 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 15 22 1765 AGA 8, Relative density at reference 735 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 16 23 1762 AGA 8, Compressibility at reference 736 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 17 24 1766 AGA 8, Compressibility, flowing 737 Stream 1: Analysis molar fraction, component 18 ÞÍ 25 1770 AGA 8, Supercompressibility, Fpv ٩Î Þĺ <== Insert Item Move <u>U</u>p Move <u>D</u>own Remove Item ==> <u>C</u>ancel OK

Refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for more information about this topic.

The module reserves 1060 words for daily archives and 1440 words for hourly archives. Because the default configuration sets the record size for 30 words, it means that the maximum (default) number of archives per meter channel is 35 daily archives and 48 hourly archives. However, because you can change the number of words per archive, the actual maximum number of archives per meter channel will depend on the configured number of words per archive as follows:

Number of Words per Archive	Number of Daily Archives	Number of Hourly Archives
10	106 daily archives	144 hourly archives
20	53 daily archives	72 hourly archives
30	35 daily archives	48 hourly archives
40	26 daily archives	36 hourly archives

You may also configure the accumulator type for each archive. You must configure one of the following options:

- Mass
- Energy (Gas product only)
- Net Volume
- Gross Volume
- Gross Standard
- Water Volume (Liquid product only)

The following topics show the default archive structure when you configure a new meter. You can edit this structure according to your own requirements.

6.11.8 Extended Archives

This feature is only supported on firmware versions 2.01.000 or newer, and requires a Compact Flash card to be installed.

The module supports the extended archive feature that allows you to configure more archives than the regular 35 daily archives and 48 hourly archives. The module supports the following number of extended archives:

	Daily Archives	Hourly Archives
Max Number of Archives	350 (version 2.04 and earlier) 1440 (version 2.05 and newer)	1260 (version 2.04 and earlier) 1440 (version 2.05 and newer)

Refer to Extended File Size entry on the **Archive Configuration** window for more information.

Note: The maximum number of extended archives is not dependent on the number of words per archive. Extended archives are stored on a Compact Flash card which must be installed for Extended Archive configuration to be effective.

Retrieving Extended Archives

The module implements an easy way to retrieve extended archives from the Modbus database. To learn how to retrieve extended archives, click Archive Config on the Meter Configuration dialog box, and then click Modbus Addresses. For each archive file the module reserves a block of 50 Input registers to hold the "selected Archive", as listed in the following table.

Meter	Daily Archive Start (Input Register)	Daily Archive End (Input Register)	Hourly Archive Start (Input Register)	Hourly Archive End (Input Register)
1	60000	60049	60050	60099
2	60100	60149	60150	60199
3	60200	60249	60250	60299
4	60300	60349	60350	60399
5	60400	60449	60450	60499

Meter	Daily Archive Start (Input Register)	Daily Archive End (Input Register)	Hourly Archive Start (Input Register)	Hourly Archive End (Input Register)
6	60500	60549	60550	60599
7	60600	60649	60650	6069 9
8	60700	60749	60750	60799
9	60800	60849	60850	60899
10	60900	60949	60950	60999
11	61000	61049	61050	61099
12	61100	61149	61150	61199
13	61200	61249	61250	61299
14	61300	61349	61350	61399
15	61400	61449	61450	61499
16	61500	61549	61550	61599

Note: Meters 9 through 16 are only available for the PTQ-AFC and MVI56-AFC modules.

The Selected Archive start address can be calculated as (assumes meters are numbered starting at 1):

Daily Archive Start Address = 60000 + ((Meter Number -1) * 100)

Hourly Archive Start Address = 60000 + (((Meter Number - 1) * 100) + 50)

Note: When using processor logic to retrieve extended archives, when possible, use unsigned 16bit integer data type variables to hold archive addresses. Unsigned 16-bit integers display data in the range 0 to 65535.

If your programming software (such as Rockwell Automation[®] RSLogix[™]5000) does not support unsigned integer data types, there are a couple of possible alternatives. If your programming software supports signed 32-bit double integer data types, you may use that type of variable to hold the addresses above.

If you must use signed 16-bit integer data type variables to contain addresses (such as in the case of Rockwell Automation RSLogix5 or RSLogix500), you will not be able to enter the values in the previous table as positive numbers. This is because 16-bit signed integers display values only in the range -32768 to +32767. But, it is the underlying bit pattern and not the displayed decimal value that is important to the AFC module.

To enter the correct bit pattern for these addresses into a signed 16-bit integer, you will need to enter them as negative numbers. To determine the correct negative number, simply subtract 65536 from the address in the table, which will result in a negative number being displayed in the signed integer variable. This negative number (a binary twos-compliment form of the archive address) will contain the equivalent bit pattern for the value in the chart if it were held in an unsigned integer variable.

Use these modified versions of the above formulas to calculate the address values for signed 16bit integer variables:

Daily Archive Start Address = ((60000 + ((Meter Number -1) * 100)) - 65536) Hourly Archive Start Address = ((60000 + (((Meter Number -1) * 100) + 50)) - 65536)

The Selected Archive is continuously maintained to be a copy of the archive record having the age given in the corresponding "Archive Select" holding register, as listed in the following table. This means that the Selected Archive changes whenever either (a) the age in the Open Archive Select register is changed or (b) when the posting of a new archive causes the ages of all archives to be increased by 1.

Meter	Open Daily Archive Select Address	Open Hourly Archive Select Address
1	8300	8301
2	10300	10301
3	12300	12301
4	14300	14301
5	16300	16301
6	18300	18301
7	20300	20301
8	22300	22301
9	24300	24301
10	26300	26301
11	28300	28301
12	30300	30301
13	32300	32301
14	34300	34301
15	36300	36301
16	38300	38301

Note: Meters 9 through 16 are only available for the PTQ-AFC and MVI56-AFC modules.

Use the following procedure to retrieve extended archives:

- 1 Copy the archive age to the correct Open Archive Select register.
- 2 Read the archive data from the 60000-range input addresses.

Example

To read Meter 2 Hourly Archive Number 277:

- 1 Write a value of 277 to Modbus Holding Register 10301.
- 2 Read the archive record data starting at input register 60150.

Note: This procedure can also be used to retrieve regular archives.

6.11.9 Archive Reports

Use the Archive Monitor in AFC Manager to generate an archive report or print it to a local printer. You can also save the archive report in two formats:

- Text
- Comma Separated

A report saved in **text format** (.log) contains a complete archive description. The following illustration shows an example of a text format report.

AFC-56(16) [2.02] Daily Archive Site Name: MVI Flow Station Project: AFC File: _\$\AFC-56(16)

Date: 4/15/2004 9:23:52 AM

Meter 16: Tag Archive	M01 33
Closing timestamp Flowing period, fraction e-4 Cumulative meter alarms Cumulative site status Event Number of last-written event Flowing period, seconds Opening timestamp Accumulator, archive period, daily, totalizer (m3) Accumulator, archive period, daily, residue (m3) Flow rate, net (m3/h) Process input, scaled float, temperature (°C) Process input, scaled float, pressure (kPag) Process input, scaled float, dif prs / flow rate / freq (kPa) AGA &, Relative density at reference AGA &, Compressibility at reference AGA &, Supercompressibility, flowing AGA &, Supercompressibility, Fpv AGA &, Cefficient of discharge <not used=""></not>	2004-04-17.01:49:42 1 0000h 00h 160 2004-04-17.01:49:26 0 0.4645103 101.4091 20 50 70 0.5548 0.998 0.998 1.001 1 0.9017 0.5975 0
Alarm Bits bit 0 Temperature input out of range bit 1 Pressure input out of range bit 2 Differential pressure input out of range bit 3 Flowing density input out of range bit 4 Water content input out of range bit 5 Differential pressure low bit 7 Accumulator overflow bit 8 Orifice characterization error bit 9 Analysis total zero bit 10 Analysis total not normalized bit 11 Compressibility calculation error bit 2 AFI calc error - density correction bit 13 AFI calc error - vapour pressure bit 14 AFI calc error - Cpl	
Status Bits bit 11 Meter was enabled bit 12 Backplane communication fault bit 13 Measurement configuration changed bit 14 Power up bit 15 Cold start	

Saving the archive report in **comma-separated** (.csv) format allows it to be imported to an Excel® spreadsheet. The following example shows a portion of the .CSV report imported into Excel:

	A	B	C	D
1	AFC-71(8) [2.02] Daily Archive			
2	Date:	3/30/2004 11:21		
3	Site Name:	MVI Flow Station		
4	Project:	AFC		
5	Meter 2:			
6	Tag	M01		
7				
8	Archive	Current	1	2
9				
10	Closing timestamp	2004-03-30.08:36:54	2004-03-30.00:00:00	2004-03-29.00:00:00
11	Flowing period, fraction e-4	1	1	1
12	Cumulative meter alarms	0002h	0002h	0002h
13	Cumulative site status	00h	00h	00h
14	Event Number of last-written event	474	474	474
15	Flowing period, seconds	31014	86400	86400
16	Opening timestamp	2004-03-30.00:00:00	2004-03-29.00:00:00	2004-03-28.00:00:00
17	Accumulator, archive period, daily, totalizer (m3)	7	20	20
18	Accumulator, archive period, daily, residue (m3)	0.3965147	0.6051551	0.6052574
19	Flow rate, net (m3/h)	0.8572201	0.8571935	0.8571963
20	Process input, scaled float, temperature (°C)	49.99487	50.03679	50.03685
21	Process input, scaled float, pressure (kPag)	1	1	1
22	Process input, scaled float, dif prs / flow rate / freq (kPa)	11.00041	11.00247	11.00249
23	Process input, scaled float, flowing density (kg/m3)	700.3123	700.6372	700.6348
24	API 2540, Density at reference (kg/m3)	730.3	730.7	730.7
25	API 2540, Temperature correction factor, CTL	0.9592	0.9596	0.9596
26	API 2540, Pressure correction factor, CPL	0.9999	1.0001	1.0001
27	AGA 3, Velocity of approach factor	1	1.0003	1.0003
28	AGA 3, Expansion factor	0.9999	1.0001	1.0001
29	AGA 3, Coefficient of discharge	0.5964	0.5966	0.5966
30				1

6.11.10 Archive Monitor

The Archive Monitor dialog box opens when you open the Monitor menu, and then choose Archive.

The module can archive data for each meter channel. The archives are periodically generated according to the period end defined in the Site Configuration.

There are hourly archives (48 archives) and daily archives (35 archives).

For example the daily archives will be stored as:

- Archive 0 = current archive
- Archive 1 = Archive created yesterday
- Archive 2 = Archive created 2 days ago
- Archive 3 = Archive created 3 days ago And so on.

Meter Archive							
Site Name DUIMEX	Project A	FC_DUIME> Mete	er Tag DIE_AFC_M	41			
Select Meter Select Archives Meter Select Archives O aily C Hourly Ages: O to Ages: O to Daily file: O current, 1 to 35 local.							
Description \ Age	Current	1	2	3			
Closing timestamp	2007-07-16.14:36:46	<clock not="" set=""></clock>	<clock not="" set=""></clock>	<clock not="" set=""></clock>			
Flowing period, fraction e-4	0	0	0	0			
Cumulative meter alarms	0020h	0000h	0000h	0000h			
Cumulative meter status	01h	00h	00h	00h			
Event Number of last-written event	0	0	0	0			
Flowing period, seconds	0	0	0	0			
Opening timestamp	<clock not="" set=""></clock>	<clock not="" set=""></clock>	<clock not="" set=""></clock>	<clock not="" set=""></clock>			
Accumulator, archive period, daily, totalizer (net) (MMCF)	0	0	0	0			
Accumulator, archive period, daily, residue (net) (MMCF)	0	0	0	0			
Flow rate, net (MMCF/d)	0	0	0	0			
Process input, scaled float, temperature (*F)	0	0	0	0			
Process input, scaled float, pressure (psig)	0	0	0	0			
K-ractor (pul/UF)	24	U	U	U			
Meter factor	1	U	U	U			
AGA 8, Helative density at reference	0.5614	U	U	U			
AGA 8, Compressibility at reference	0.998	U	U				
AGA 8, Compressibility, nowing	0.337	U	U	U			
AdA o, Supercompressibility, Ppv	1.0005	0	0	U			
Add the selected archives to the grid. After the reading is completed, scroll the grid to view them.							
Connect Upd Current Update All Clear Log Print Plot Close							
Control Description							
---------------------	--	--	--				
Select Meter	Select the meter number						
Select Archives	Select the archive type						
Ages	Select the first archive to be added or removed						
То	Select the last archive to be added or removed						
Add	Add the selected archives to the grid, fetching as necessary						
Remove	Remove the selected archives from the grid						
Connect	Connect to the module, if necessary						
Upd Current	Update the current archive						
Update All	Update all archives in the grid						
Clear	Clear the grid						
Log	Create a log file containing the archived data						
Print	Print the archives to the local printer						
Plot	Display a plot of two datum points from archives in the grid						

The following shows an example of an archive report generated by the AFC Manager:

AFC-56(16) Daily Archive Site Name: MVI Flow Station Project: AFC Date: 16-09-2002 16:26:41

2002-04-27.23:59:08

2002-04-27.00:00:02

M01

00h

53

604

0000h

86346

0,6703186

40247,93

14,99997

999,9995

21,99997

0,7404

0,9989 0,9051

1,0505

1,0328

0,9997

0,6043

0

Meter 1: Tag Archive Closing timestamp of archive Opening timestamp of archive Status bitmap (details below) Alarms bitmap (details below) Flowing period Event counter Net accumulator (x f3) Net accumulator residue (x f3) Net flow rate (x f3/h) Temperature (°F) Pressure (psig) Differential pressure (hw) Relative density (60°F/60°F) Reference compressibility Flowing compressibility Fpv Velocity of approach factor Ev Expansion factor Y Discharge coefficient

Alar	m B	Bits	
bit	0	Temperature input out of range	-
bit	1	Pressure input out of range	-
bit	2	Diff. pressure input out of range	-
bit	3	Flowing density input out of range	-
bit	4	Water content input out of range	-
bit	5	Diff. pressure low	-

bit 8 Orifice characterization error _ bit 9 Analysis total zero _ bit 10 Analysis total not normalized bit 11 AGA8 calculation error bit 12 API calculation error, density correctio bit 13 API calculation error, Ctl bit 14 API calculation error, vapor pressure bit 15 API calculation error, Cpl Status Bits bit 11 Meter was enabled bit 12 Backplane communication fault bit 13 Measurement configuration changed _ bit 14 Power up bit 15 Cold start AFC-56(16) Daily Archive Date: 16-09-2002 16:26:41 Site Name: MVI Flow Station Project: AFC Meter 1: Taq M01 Archive 1 Closing timestamp of archive 2002-04-27.00:00:02 Opening timestamp of archive 2002-04-26.23:59:42 Status bitmap (details below) 00h Alarms bitmap (details below) 0000h Flowing period 20 Event counter 53 Net accumulator (x f3) 234 Net accumulator residue (x f3) 0,1092186 Net flow rate (x f3/h) 40248,01 Temperature (°F) 15 Pressure (psig) 1000 Differential pressure (hw) 22 Relative density (60°F/60°F) 0,7404 Reference compressibility 0,9989 Flowing compressibility 0,9051 Fpv 1,0505 Velocity of approach factor Ev 1,0328 Expansion factor Y 0,9997 Discharge coefficient 0,6043 Alarm Bits bit 0 Temperature input out of range bit 1 Pressure input out of range _ bit 2 Diff. pressure input out of range bit 3 Flowing density input out of range bit 4 Water content input out of range bit 5 Diff. pressure low bit 8 Orifice characterization error bit 9 Analysis total zero

```
bit 10 Analysis total not normalized
                                                 _
bit 11 AGA8 calculation error
bit 12 API calculation error, density correctio -
bit 13 API calculation error, Ctl
bit 14 API calculation error, vapor pressure
bit 15 API calculation error, Cpl
Status Bits
bit 11 Meter was enabled
bit 12 Backplane communication fault
bit 13 Measurement configuration changed
bit 14 Power up
bit 15 Cold start
AFC-56(16) Daily Archive
                                                 Date: 16-09-2002 16:26:44
Site Name: MVI Flow Station
Project: AFC
Meter 1:
                                               M01
Tag
Archive
                                                2
Closing timestamp of archive
                                               2002-04-26.23:59:42
Opening timestamp of archive
                                               2002-04-26.06:16:34
Status bitmap (details below)
                                               60h
Alarms bitmap (details below)
                                               0000h
Flowing period
                                               1019877652
Event counter
                                               53
Net accumulator (x f3)
                                               174811
Net accumulator residue (x f3)
                                               0,9399567
Net flow rate (x f3/h)
                                               40247,88
Temperature (°F)
                                               15,00736
Pressure (psig)
                                               1000,416
Differential pressure (hw)
                                               22,00479
Relative density (60°F/60°F)
                                               0,7404
Reference compressibility
                                               0,9989
Flowing compressibility
                                               0,9053
                                               1,0506
Fpv
Velocity of approach factor Ev
                                               1,0331
Expansion factor Y
                                               1,0001
Discharge coefficient
                                               0,6045
Alarm Bits
bit 0 Temperature input out of range
bit 1 Pressure input out of range
bit 2 Diff. pressure input out of range
bit 3 Flowing density input out of range
bit 4 Water content input out of range
bit 5 Diff. pressure low
bit 8 Orifice characterization error
bit 9 Analysis total zero
bit 10 Analysis total not normalized
bit 11 AGA8 calculation error
```

bit 12 API calculation error, density correctio bit 13 API calculation error, Ctl bit 14 API calculation error, vapor pressure bit 15 API calculation error, Cpl Status Bits bit 11 Meter was enabled bit 12 Backplane communication fault bit 13 Measurement configuration changed _ yes bit 14 Power up yes bit 15 Cold start _ AFC-56(16) Daily Archive Date: 16-09-2002 16:26:51 Site Name: MVI Flow Station Project: AFC Meter 1: Taq M01 Archive 3 2002-04-26.06:16:34 Closing timestamp of archive 2002-04-26.06:14:08 Opening timestamp of archive Status bitmap (details below) 20h Alarms bitmap (details below) 0000h Flowing period 146 Event counter 50 Net accumulator (x f3) 1633 Net accumulator residue (x f3) 6,271362E-02 Net flow rate (x f3/h) 40248,02 Temperature (°F) 14,99999 Pressure (psig) 1000,002 Differential pressure (hw) 22,00003 Relative density (60°F/60°F) 0,7404 Reference compressibility 0,9989 Flowing compressibility 0,9051 Fpv 1,0505 Velocity of approach factor Ev 1,0328 Expansion factor Y 0,9997 Discharge coefficient 0,6043 Alarm Bits bit 0 Temperature input out of range bit 1 Pressure input out of range bit 2 Diff. pressure input out of range bit 3 Flowing density input out of range bit 4 Water content input out of range bit 5 Diff. pressure low bit 8 Orifice characterization error bit 9 Analysis total zero bit 10 Analysis total not normalized bit 11 AGA8 calculation error bit 12 API calculation error, density correctio bit 13 API calculation error, Ctl

bit	14	API calculation error, vapor pressure	-		
bit	15	API calculation error, Cpl	-		
Statu	us B	its			
bit	11	Meter was enabled	-		
bit	12	Backplane communication fault	-		
bit	13	Measurement configuration changed	yes		
bit	14	Power up -			
bit	15	Cold start	-		

6.12 Events

6.12.1 The Event Log

An "event" is any occurrence that may affect the manner in which, or whether, measurement is performed. Events include, for example:

- Any change to a sealable parameter.
- Power-up (product may have been lost during the power-down period).
- A change in PLC operating mode (programming changes may alter measurement).
- A download of the event log (for audit trail purposes).

The Event Log occupies a block of 16000 Input registers in the Modbus table starting at address 40000 and proceeding through address 55999. It consists of a 5-register "header" at address 40000 followed by 1999 8-register "event" records starting at address 40008. As they are Input registers (read with Modbus function code 4), no part of the Event Log can be written from outside the module, but it is maintained exclusively by the AFC firmware.

As events occur they are recorded in the Log, which acts as a circular file. Each new event record overwrites the oldest one, hence the log stores up to 1999 of the most recent events. As each record is written the values in the header are updated to reflect the new status of the log.

Auditors may require the Log to be "downloaded" from time to time; events are read from the module and stored in a more permanent database, and the events so copied and archived are marked in the module as "downloaded".

If all record positions contain events that have not yet been downloaded, the log is full. In this case, the handling of a new event depends on the value of the "Event log unlocked" site option:

- If the option is set, then the log-full condition is ignored and the new event overwrites the oldest one. Since the overwritten event was never downloaded, it is permanently lost.
- If the option is clear, then the Event Log is "locked", and the new event is rejected if possible and otherwise ignored. Controllable events, that is, changes to sealable parameters, are not allowed to occur; such datum points remain unchanged retaining their current values and a Modbus command that attempts such a change receives an "illegal data" exception response. Uncontrollable events, such as PLC mode change, are simply not recorded. The Log must be downloaded in order to unlock it for further events.

6.12.2 Event Log structures

The Event Log header contains housekeeping information for maintaining the Log. Its layout is:

Address	Description
40000	Number of records maximum (== 1999)
40001	Next new record position (0 thru maximum-1)
40002	Next new event number (0 thru 65535, wrapping to 0)
40003	Oldest event number on file
40004	Oldest event number on file not yet downloaded
40005-40007	[reserved]

Each event record is an 8-register quantity laid out as four 32-bit items (bigendian):

Registers	Contents		
0 to 1	Event Id Tag (page 116)		
2 to 3	Timestamp of event In our standard "packed bit-field" format.		
4 to 5	Old item value For a Datum Point event, format depends on the "datum type" field of the Event Id Tag.		
6 to 7	New item value For a Datum Point event, format depends on the "datum type" field of the Event Id Tag.		

Each value is right-justified in its field and sign-extended if necessary.

6.12.3 Event Id Tag

Bits	Ν	Meaning			
31	1	0 Special, 1 Datum Point (e.g. sealable parameter) If this bit is clear, then bits 19-00 contain a value from the Special event tag list below; if the bit is set, then bits 19-00 have the interpretation given here.			
30	1	PLC offline This bit ma	PLC offline; timestamp may not be accurate This bit may also be set for a Special event.		
29	1	[reserved]			
28 to 24	5	Meter nun This field	nber, or 0 for Sit may also be set	e for a Special event.	
23 to 20	4	[Meter] St This field	ream number or may also be set	0; [Site] 0 for a Special event.	
19 to 16	4	Datum typ	e:		
		Value	Mnemonic	Format	
		0	Ubyt	Unsigned byte	
		1	Usht	Unsigned short integer	
		2		[reserved]	
		3	Ulng	Unsigned long integer	
		4	Sbyt	Signed byte	
		5	Ssht	Signed short integer	
		6		[reserved]	
		7	Sing	Signed long integer	
		8	Bbyt	Bitmap (up to 8 bits)	
		9	Bsht	Bitmap (up to 16 bits)	
		10	Bm24	Bitmap (up to 24 bits)	
		11	Blng	Bitmap (up to 32 bits)	
		12	Bool	Boolean (value 0 or 1)	
		13	DiBy	Dibyte (both high and low)	
		14	B448	Bitfield nybble/nybble/byte	
		15	Flot	Floating point	
15 to 12	4	[reserved]		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
11 to 08	4	Group code This value is one of the "measurement configuration changed" bit numbers.			
07 to 04	4	Subgroup code This value is the ordinal number (starting at 0) of the subgroup of parameters in the specified group.			
03 to 00	4	Subgroup item code Since a parameter subgroup may contain more than one item, this value identifies the particular item; items are numbered from 0.			

This 32-bit field has the following structure:

6.12.4 Event-triggered archives and accumulator resets

Each archive file (two for each meter) contains an Archive Options bitmap whose configuration specifies the actions to be scheduled (write archive and/or reset resettable accumulator(s)) when an event occurs (daily or hourly period-end, or most loggable events). Archives and/or resets are scheduled only for enabled meters (with one important clarification; see "Rkv" notes (page 125)). The actions to be taken upon period-end and those to be taken upon loggable events are configured separately.

Several archive/reset-triggering events can occur simultaneously. In such cases the archive or reset occurs only once (an archive is written only when archivable data has been accumulated for at least one meter scan; additional resets of already-reset accumulators have no effect).

Scheduled accumulator resets are performed at the top of the meter scan. This permits their final values to be inspected/fetched/archived while the AFC rotates its scan among the other meters.

Scheduled archives are written at the top of the meter scan, at its bottom, or between successive scans, depending on the nature of the triggering event. Archives written at the top of the scan are written before any accumulator resets.

6.12.5 Period-end events

A "period-end" event is detected by the wallclock. There are two such:

- a) "End-of-hour" occurs when the minute of the hour steps into the "End-ofhour minute" of Site Configuration.
- b) "End-of-day" occurs when the minute of the day steps into the "End-of-day minute" of Site Configuration.

A wallclock change that skips forward over an end-of-period minute will cause that period-end to be missed, and a change that skips backward over that minute will cause that period-end to be repeated, so wallclock adjustments should be performed at times well-removed from either end-of-period minute.

Though a period-end event is not recorded in the event log, it does cause archives and resets to be scheduled for all enabled meters according to their configured "period-end" Archive Options. Archives and resets scheduled by period-end are delayed in their action until at least one meter scan has occurred after the event (the archive data accumulation that takes place at the end of the meter scan also records the latest timestamp, so the written archive then reflects the fact that the period-end has occurred).

6.12.6 Loggable events

The tables below give full details of all events that are recorded in the Event Log. For the Special events (page 118), columns are:

Тад	Numeric value that identifies the event.	
Rkv	Effect on archives and accumulator resets (see next).	
Description	Lists: The event name, identifying its triggering condition. Contents and meaning of the old and new value fields. Relevant additional information.	
For the Datum Point	(page 121, page 119, page 124) events, columns are:	
Grup	Group code.	
Sbgp	Subgroup code.	
Item	Item code.	
Dtyp	Datum type code (mnemonic).	
Rkv	Effect on archives and accumulator resets (see next).	
Datum point	The corresponding writable Modbus point.	

In these tables, the "Rkv" columns specify how archives and accumulator resets are scheduled upon occurrence of the corresponding loggable events.

Column values are:

Value	Meaning
*	Upon this event archives and resets are scheduled according to the configured "event" Archive Options, provided that the applicable meter(s) is(are) enabled. Applicable meters depend upon the event class: (a) Special (non-meter-specific) and Site Datum Point events: All meters. (b) Meter events (including meter-specific Specials): The addressed meter. (c) Stream events: The addressed meter, provided that the addressed stream is active. Scheduled archives are always written before completing any change to data or module state implied by the event; this ensures that the data contributing to an archive is limited to that which was available before the event.
-	This event has no effect on archives and resets.
(n)	Upon this event archives and resets are scheduled as for "*", modified by the conditions and actions given in "Note (n)" in "Rkv" notes (page 125).

6.12.7 Special events

Tag	Rkv	Description
0	-	Never Used Value: Always 0. Notes: This entry in the Event Log has never been written. The number of such entries starts at 1999 upon cold start and decreases as events are written until none remain, after which oldest events are overwritten with new ones.

Tag	Rkv	Description
1	-	Event Log Download Value: Number of last-downloaded event. Notes: Triggered by a purge of the Event Log, which marks older events as available to be overwritten by new ones.
2	-	Cold Start Value: Always 0. Notes: This event is obsolete and is never written.
3	(1)	Power-Up Value: "Old" value is the last-saved wallclock from the previous session; "new" value is always 0 (clock not yet set). Notes: The last event written upon restart of the application and before entering the meter scan. This event may be preceded by Checksum Alarm and/or PLC Mode Change events.
4	-	PLC Mode Change Value: PLC mode (0 on line, 1 off line). Notes: Logs changes to PLC connectivity as reported by the backplane procedures. Typically caused by switching the PLC between "run" and "program" modes.
5	_	Checksum Alarm Value: Checksum alarm word (datum type "Bsht"). Notes: Logs changes to the checksum alarm bitmaps. Includes site/meter identification (bits 28-24). Upon power-up: Written automatically upon power up when a checksum failure is detected. In this case the event is written even if the bitmap does not change, such as when an affected bit is already set from a previous failure that was never cleared. Upon Modbus write to the bitmap: Records changes to the bitmap only, typically when clearing bits, though setting bits is also permitted.
6	(2)	Wallclock Change Value: Wallclock (packed bitfields). Notes: Triggered when the wallclock is set for the first time, or when it is reset to a value that differs from its current value by five minutes or more. These two cases can be distinguished by the "old value" in the event entry: for the initial setting this value is zero ("clock not set").
7	*	Stream Select Value: Stream number. Notes: Triggered by a "select active stream" meter signal. Includes meter identification (bits 28-24).

6.12.8 Site	Datum	Point	events
-------------	-------	-------	--------

Grup	Sbgp	ltem	DТур	Rkv	Data point
0	0	0	Bsht	(3)	Site options
1					Site parameter value
	0	0	Flot	*	Barometric pressure
8	n	0	Usht	-	Arbitrary event-logged value "n" ("n" = 0 thru 9)
15					PLC image address (Quantum platform only)
	0	0	Usht	*	Supervisory, get
	1	0	Usht	*	Supervisory, put
	2	0	Usht	*	Wallclock, get & put
	3	0	Usht	*	Modbus gateway, get & put

Grup	Sbgp	Item	DTyp	Rkv	Data point	
	4	0	Usht	*	Modbus pass-thru, put	
	5	0	Usht	*	Modbus master, get & put	

Grup	Sbap	ltem	DTvp	Rkv	Data point
0	0) P		Process input calibration
		0	Flot	*	Temperature
		1	Flot	*	Pressure
		2	Flot	*	Primary input
		3	Flot	*	Flowing density
		4	Flot	*	Water content
0	1				Process input alarm
		0	Flot	-	Temperature range
		1	Flot	-	Pressure range
		2	Flot	-	Primary input range
		3	Flot	-	Flowing density range
		4	Flot	-	Water content range
1	0				Meter classification
		0	Bsht	*	Meter device and engineering units
		1	Usht	*	Product group
2					Reference conditions
	0	0	Flot	*	Temperature
	1	0	Flot	*	Pressure
3					Meter options
	0	0	Blng	*	Calculation options
	1	0	Blng	(4)	Control options
4					Input scaling
	0				Temperature
		0	Flot	*	Range low end
		1	Flot	*	Range high end
		2	Flot	*	Default
		3	Sbyt	*	Module id code
	1				Pressure
		0	Flot	*	Range low end
		1	Flot	*	Range high end
		2	Flot	*	Default
		3	Sbyt	*	Module id code
	2				Primary input
		0	Flot	*	Range low end
		1	Flot	*	Range high end
		2	Flot	*	Default
		3	Sbyt	*	Module id code
	3				Flowing density
		0	Flot	*	Range low end

6.12.9 Meter Datum Point events

Grup	Sbgp	ltem	DТур	Rkv	Data point
		1	Flot	*	Range high end
		2	Flot	*	Default
		3	Sbyt	*	Module id code
	4				Water content
		0	Flot	*	Range low end
		1	Flot	*	Range high end
		2	Flot	*	Default
		3	Sbyt	*	Module id code
5	0	0	Bm24	*	Analysis component selection map
6	0	0	Ulng	*	Pulse input rollover
7			Units		
	0	0	B448	*	Primary input (period, quantity, units)
	1	0	Ubyt	*	Mass flow rate period
	2	0	Ubyt	*	Mass flow rate units
	3	0	Ubyt	*	Mass accumulator units
	4	0	Ubyt	*	Energy flow rate period
	5	0	Ubyt	*	Energy flow rate units
	6	0	Ubyt	*	Energy accumulator units
	7	0	Ubyt	*	Volume flow rates period
	8	0	Ubyt	*	Volume flow rates units
	9	0	Ubyt	*	Volume accumulators units
8					Accumulator rollovers
	0	0	Ulng	*	Mass
	1	0	Ulng	*	Energy
	2	0	Ulng	*	Volumes
9					Meter parameter value
	0	0	Flot	*	Orifice plate measurement temperature
	1	0	Flot	*	Orifice plate measured diameter
	2	0	Flot	*	Orifice plate coefficient of thermal expansion
	3	0	Flot	*	Meter tube measurement temperature
	4	0	Flot	*	Meter tube measured diameter
	5	0	Flot	*	Meter tube coefficient of thermal expansion
	6	0	Flot	*	Primary input flow threshold
	7	0	Flot	*	Primary input alarm threshold
	8	0	Flot	*	V-cone/Wedge coefficient of discharge
10					[reserved]
11	0				Densitometer
		0	Usht	*	Densitometer type
		1	Flot	*	Calibration temperature
		2	Flot	*	Calibration pressure
		3	Flot	*	Calibration constant K0

Grup	Sbgp	ltem	DTyp	Rkv	Data point
		4	Flot	*	Calibration constant K1
		5	Flot	*	Calibration constant K2
		6	Flot	*	Calibration constant 6
		7	Flot	*	Calibration constant 7
		8	Flot	*	Calibration constant 8
		9	Flot	*	Calibration constant 9
		10	Flot	*	Calibration constant 10
		11	Flot	*	Calibration constant 11
		12	Flot	*	Calibration constant 12
		13	Flot	*	Calibration constant 13
		14	Flot	*	Calibration constant 14
		15			PLC image address (Quantum platform only)
	0	0	Usht	*	Meter process input &c, get
	1	0	Usht	*	Meter results, put
	2	0	Usht	*	Meter archive fetch, put

Grup	Sbgp	ltem	DTyp	Rkv	Data point
0	0	0	Bsht	*	Stream options
1					Stream parameter value
	0	0	Flot	*	Default relative density (gas) at reference
	1	0	Flot	*	Viscosity
	2	0	Flot	*	Isentropic exponent
	3	0	Flot	*	Default Fpv
	4	0	Flot	*	K/meter factor
	5	0	Flot	*	Default energy content
	6	0	Flot	*	Default reference density (liquid)
	7	0	Flot	*	Default vapor pressure
	8	0	Flot	*	Water density at API reference
	9	0	Flot	*	Default Ctl
	10	0	Flot	*	Default Cpl
	11	0	Flot	*	Shrinkage factor
	12	0	Flot	*	Precalculated alpha
2	0				Meter factor curve
		0	Flot	*	Datum point 1, meter factor
		1	Flot	*	Datum point 1, flow rate
		2	Flot	*	Datum point 2, meter factor
		3	Flot	*	Datum point 2, flow rate
		4	Flot	*	Datum point 3, meter factor
		5	Flot	*	Datum point 3, flow rate
		6	Flot	*	Datum point 4, meter factor
		7	Flot	*	Datum point 4, flow rate
		8	Flot	*	Datum point 5, meter factor
		9	Flot	*	Datum point 5, flow rate
3	0				Analysis mole fraction
					** Because the item code extends into the subgroup field, this can be the only subgroup of group 3 ! (Pending any future reformat of the Event Id Tag)
		0	Usht	(5)	Component 1, scaled molar fraction
		1	Usht	(5)	Component 2, scaled molar fraction
		2	Usht	(5)	Component 3, scaled molar fraction
		3	Usht	(5)	Component 4, scaled molar fraction
		4	Usht	(5)	Component 5, scaled molar fraction
		5	Usht	(5)	Component 6, scaled molar fraction
		6	Usht	(5)	Component 7, scaled molar fraction
		7	Usht	(5)	Component 8, scaled molar fraction
		8	Usht	(5)	Component 9, scaled molar fraction
		9	Usht	(5)	Component 10, scaled molar fraction

6.12.10 Stream Datum Point events

Grup	Sbgp	ltem	DTyp	Rkv	Data point
		10	Usht	(5)	Component 11, scaled molar fraction
		11	Usht	(5)	Component 12, scaled molar fraction
		12	Usht	(5)	Component 13, scaled molar fraction
		13	Usht	(5)	Component 14, scaled molar fraction
		14	Usht	(5)	Component 15, scaled molar fraction
		15	Usht	(5)	Component 16, scaled molar fraction
		16	Usht	(5)	Component 17, scaled molar fraction
		17	Usht	(5)	Component 18, scaled molar fraction
		18	Usht	(5)	Component 19, scaled molar fraction
		19	Usht	(5)	Component 20, scaled molar fraction
		20	Usht	(5)	Component 21, scaled molar fraction
		21	Usht	(5)	Component 22, scaled molar fraction
		22	Usht	(5)	Component 23, scaled molar fraction
		23	Usht	(5)	Component 24, scaled molar fraction

6.12.11 "Rkv" notes

- 1 Archives (only, not resets) are forced regardless of configuration, capturing any unarchived data from the previous session.
- 2 Archives and resets are scheduled (immediately, without a "period-end" delay) only for the initial setting of the wallclock; a "five-minute" event causes no scheduling. This ensures capture of any flow that has occurred prior to the initial clock-set.
- 3 Event occurs only when one or more of the following bits are changed:
 - Bit 2, "Barometric pressure units"
 - o Bit 5, "Process input out of range use last good"
 - Bit 12, "Analysis is packed in module"
 - Bit 13, "Analysis is packed over backplane" (1756 and 1769 platforms only)
- **4** A change to Meter Control Options bit 15, "Meter enable", imposes these adjustments to the normally-scheduled archives/resets:
 - Upon meter enable, cancel any scheduled archives (no data yet to be archived), but leave in place any scheduled resets.
 - Upon meter disable, cancel any resets (for inspection and so on.; reset will be rescheduled upon subsequent enable), and force archiving of both files regardless of configuration (so that a disabled meter never has any pending unarchived data).
- **5** Events occur only if Meter Control Options bit 10, "Treat analysis as process input", is clear.

6.12.12 Event numbers and Event Log Download

For auditing purposes, each event has a "number" assigned sequentially, starting at 0 for the first event written and increasing up through 65535 then wrapping to 0 again.

An event record properly includes its event number along with the information listed in the preceding sections. To conserve space, and to make transmittal more efficient, the event number is not stored as part of the event record. Instead, the Event Log header contains sufficient information to calculate for any event its event number from the position of its record in the Log and vice versa.

Term	Meaning
my record	Known record position.
	Input to procedures (A) and (C)
event number	Desired event number.
	Output from procedure (A).
Modbus_address	Desired Modbus address.
	Output from procedure (C).
my_event	Known event number.
	Input to procedure (B).
record_position	Desired record position.
	Output from procedure (B).
number_of_records	Maximum number of records.
	Contents of register 40000. In this version of the AFC
	"number_of_records" is 1999; however, to be compatible with future
	versions that may store a different number of events, an application
next_record	Next new record position.
next_event	Next new event number.
	Oldest svent number on file
oldest_event	Oldest event humber on file.
	Oldest sweet sweet as not vist downlanded
oldest_not_downloaded	Oldest event humber hot yet downloaded.
events_on_file	I otal number of events on file.
	Logged it rises to a maximum of "number of records" and stays there
	Event number of event being developeded
downloadable_event	Calculated
	The age of the event in question
event_age	Calculated The next event to be written (which of course is not yet on
	file) has age 0; the newest event already on file has age 1, the next
	older event has age 2, and so on up to age "number of records".

The following procedures use these terms:

Also in these procedures:

- a) The expression "AND 0x0000FFFF" means "take the low-order 16 bits of the result, discarding all other higher-order bits"; it is equivalent to "(nonnegative) remainder upon dividing by 65536" (A traditionally negative remainder that would result from dividing a negative dividend by 65536 must be made positive by subtracting its absolute value from 65536)
- b) The operator ":=" means "assignment"; that is, "assign" the expression on the right to the object on the left by calculating the value of the expression on the right and making the object on the left assume that value. The operator "==" means "is equal to".
- c) Words in all caps and the other arithmetic operators have their expected meanings.
- d) Text enclosed in brackets ("[]") are comments only.

Procedure (A): Calculate event number from record position.

1 Calculate number of events on file.

```
events_on_file := ( next_event - oldest_event ) AND 0x0000FFFF
```

2 Determine whether desired record is on file.

```
IF ( my_record < 0 OR my_record ≥ events_on_file ) THEN
  [record is not on file]
  EXIT this procedure</pre>
```

3 Calculate age of desired record.

```
event_age := ( next_record - my_record ) IF ( event_age \leq 0 ) THEN
```

event_age := event_age + number_of_records

4 Calculate event number of desired record.

event_number := (next_event - event_age) AND 0x0000FFFF

Procedure (B): Calculate record position from event number.

1 Calculate number of events on file.

events_on_file := (next_event - oldest_event) AND 0x0000FFFF

2 Calculate age of desired event.

event_age := (next_event - my_event) AND 0x0000FFFF

3 Determine whether desired event is on file.

```
IF ( event_age == 0 OR event_age > events_on_file ) THEN
  [event is not on file]
  EXIT this procedure
```

4 Calculate record position of desired event.

```
record_position := ( next_position - event_age )
IF ( record_position < 0 ) THEN
    record_position := record_position + number_of_records</pre>
```

Procedure (C): Calculate Modbus address of record from record position.

1 Calculate number of events on file.

events_on_file := (next_event - oldest_event) AND 0x0000FFFF

2 Determine whether desired record is on file.

```
IF ( my_record < 0 OR my_record ≥ events_on_file ) THEN
  [record is not on file]
  EXIT this procedure</pre>
```

3 Calculate Modbus address.

```
Modbus_address := ( my_record * 8 ) + 40008
```

Procedure (D): Download all events not yet downloaded.

The downloading application should download the entire Log, starting at the oldest event not yet downloaded and extending through all newer events.

1 Fetch event number of oldest event not yet downloaded.

downloadable_event := oldest_not_downloaded

2 Determine whether any more events remain to be downloaded.

```
IF ( downloadable_event == next_event ) THEN
[all events have been downloaded]
EXIT this procedure
```

- **3** Download this event.
 - a) Calculate record number.

my_event := downloadable_event
record_position := { via Procedure (B) }

b) Calculate Modbus address.

my_record := record_position
Modbus_address := { via Procedure (C) }

c) Download the event with Modbus.

Set Modbus Function Code := 4, Read Input Registers
Set Modbus Number of Registers := 8
Set Modbus Register Address := Modbus_address
Execute
Copy the returned data to permanent storage

4 Step to next event and loop.

downloadable_event := (downloadable_event + 1) AND 0x0000FFFF
GOTO step 2.

When the download is complete, and the downloaded events have been logged to disk, the AFC should be told of this fact by issuing the "download complete" Site Signal. This signal updates the header to show that all records have been downloaded, unlocking the Log for further events, and (if "Event log unlocked" is clear) posts a "download" event. A download may be performed at any time; it is not necessary to wait for the log-full condition in order to download.

An application that downloads the event log should explicitly include the event number in any copy of the event that it stores in its own database.

6.13 Security (Passwords)

The passwords are intended for interrogation by application software in order to verify an operator's authorization to make configuration changes and to view measurement results. The passwords are resident in the module so that different operators using different copies of the application software must use the same password. Passwords cannot be retrieved in "Hard Password" mode. The password protection is not used by default.

Passwords can be numbers between -32768 and 32767. For example, 1234. A password of 0 (zero) is interpreted as "No password present".

	Site Configuration	Station			
Select the password to edit	AFC 244 Primary Mo 0 Vitual Mod 0 Change Pass 0 Change Pass 0 Change Pass 0 O Change Pass 0 Change Pass	Port 3 Remapping Aracters.	0 2.07.000 <none> 0 0000h 00h 50 0 0 0 0 0 0 Password 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0</none>	Serial number Firmware version/tevision number Configuration changed Ack Chg PLC status Site status Event log download sessions Event log download timeout Event log download vit skilestion Pass-thru: Bit region address Result Done	Click here to edit the password

The module supports two passwords: Write-Enable and Read-Only. Each password is enabled when you write a non-zero value to the corresponding register.

Password	Holding Register Address	Description
Write-Enable	9	Protects the module from write operations from the AFC Manager
Read-Only	19	Protects the module from read or write operations from the AFC Manager

The following table shows how the passwords affect the AFC Manager operation depending on the values that you configure:

Protection Level	Read-Only Password	Write-Enable Password	Read Operation: Requires Authorization?	Write Operation: Requires Authorization?
No protection	Zero	Zero	No	No
Write Protection	Zero	Non-zero	No	Yes (Use Write-Enable password)
Read and Write Protection	Non-zero	Zero	Yes (Use Read-Only password)	Yes (Use Read Only password)
Read and Write Protection	Non-zero	Non-zero	Yes (Use Read-Only or Write-Enable password)	Yes (Use Write-Enable password)

Each port can be assigned to different password protection levels. Refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for more information about this topic.

6.13.1 Hard Password

The hard password feature offers further protection against unauthorized access to the module.

If the Hard Password option is cleared, these registers can be read either from an external Modbus device, from the processor or using the Modbus Master interface in the AFC Manager. This operation mode is called "Soft Password" mode. It is then the responsibility of a compatible application (such as AFC Manager) to verify the password given by the operator against those fetched from the module in order to determine the access granted.

If the Hard Password option is selected, a read of a password register will return zero regardless of the password's actual value. In this case, read or write access is obtained by writing a candidate password to the Password Test register (register 18), the module itself verifies the password, and the access granted is determined by reading back that same register 18 (called the Accessed Port and Authorization register when read) and examining its contents. The access is granted to the port over which the request was made; other ports remain unaffected. If the port remains idle with no Modbus activity for two minutes, then the granted access is removed and can be regained only by writing a new password to the test register. For highest security, you can explicitly revoke your own password-obtained authorization before it times out by writing zero to the Password Test register.

Access granted by password, whether Soft or Hard, is to the module as a whole, including the password registers themselves. That is, in order to change a stored Hard password you must first obtain write access to the module by giving the correct Write-Enable password. However, some registers are exempt from authorization. There are a very few registers that are exempt from write authorization and are always writable; the Password Test register 18 is one such for the obvious reason. Similarly, some registers are exempt from read authorization and are always readable; they include most of the first 20 holding registers, including the Firmware Product and Group codes in registers 0 and 1 (so an application like AFC Manager can learn whether it is talking to an AFC without being trapped in a catch-22), the Site Status in register 6 (so the application can learn whether the password mode is Soft or Hard and verify the operator's password entry using the proper method), and the Accessed Port and Authorization register 18 (so the application can learn whether access was granted in Hard-password mode even if the wrong read password was entered).

The Accessed Port and Authorization register is a bit-mapped word defined as follows:

Description
The number of the accessing port (0 for Modbus Gateway)
Read Authorization Waived
Write Authorization Waived
Read Access Granted
Write Access Granted
Reserved

A waived authorization means that password entry is not required for this action even if a non-zero password has been configured. Authorization waivers are configured separately for each port, so, for example, a SCADA system connected to port 2 can be allowed to read measurement results without having to supply a password while an operator connecting AFC Manager to port 1 still must enter the correct password. The backplane is always given both waivers, so the PLC never has to supply a password.

To set a hard password in AFC Manager:

- **1** Open the Site Configuration Dialog box
- 2 Click in the Site Options field. This action opens the Site Options dialog box
- 3 Select (check) option 4, Hard Passwords

🐎 Si	te (Options
0	Г	Read Unix timestamos in virtual slave
1		Event log unlocked
2	П	Barometric pressure in psia (else in kPaa)
3	Г	Event-log process input range alarms
4	$\overline{\checkmark}$	Hard passwords
5	$\overline{\checkmark}$	Process input out of range use last-good value
6	Γ	
- 7	Γ	
8	Г	
9	\square	
10	Γ	
11	Γ	
12	Γ	Analyses are packed in the module
13	Γ	Analyses are packed over the backplane
14		
15	Γ	
		Done

When this option is selected, any authorization granted using Hard Passwords times out after two minutes of inactivity, and the user will be required to re-enter the password to continue.

7 Module Configuration

7.1 Cable Connections

The application ports on the PTQ-AFC module support RS-232, RS-422, and RS-485 interfaces. Please inspect the module to ensure that the jumpers are set correctly to correspond with the type of interface you are using.

Note: When using RS-232 with radio modem applications, some radios or modems require hardware handshaking (control and monitoring of modem signal lines). Enable this in the configuration of the module by setting the UseCTS parameter to 1.

7.1.1 RS-232 Configuration/Debug Port

This port is physically a DB-9 connection. This port permits a PC based terminal emulation program to view configuration and status data in the module and to control the module. The cable for communications on this port is shown in the following diagram:



The Ethernet port on this module (if present) is inactive.

7.1.2 RS-232 Application Port(s)

When the RS-232 interface is selected, the use of hardware handshaking (control and monitoring of modem signal lines) is user definable. If no hardware handshaking will be used, here are the cable pinouts to connect to the port.



RS-232: Modem Connection (Hardware Handshaking Required)

This type of connection is required between the module and a modem or other communication device.



The "Use CTS Line" parameter for the port configuration should be set to 'Y' for most modem applications.

RS-232: Null Modem Connection (Hardware Handshaking)

This type of connection is used when the device connected to the module requires hardware handshaking (control and monitoring of modem signal lines).



RS-232: Null Modem Connection (No Hardware Handshaking)

This type of connection can be used to connect the module to a computer or field device communication port.



Note: For most null modem connections where hardware handshaking is not required, the *Use CTS Line* parameter should be set to N and no jumper will be required between Pins 7 (RTS) and 8 (CTS) on the connector. If the port is configured with the *Use CTS Line* set to Y, then a jumper is required between the RTS and the CTS lines on the port connection.



7.1.3 RS-485 Application Port(s)

The RS-485 interface requires a single two or three wire cable. The Common connection is optional, depending on the RS-485 network devices used. The cable required for this interface is shown below:



Note: Terminating resistors are generally not required on the RS-485 network, unless you are experiencing communication problems that can be attributed to signal echoes or reflections. In these cases, installing a 120-ohm terminating resistor between pins 1 and 8 on the module connector end of the RS-485 line may improve communication quality.

7.1.4 RS-422

The RS-422 interface requires a single four or five wire cable. The Common connection is optional, depending on the RS-422 network devices used. The cable required for this interface is shown below:



RS-485 and RS-422 Tip

If communication in the RS-422 or RS-485 mode does not work at first, despite all attempts, try switching termination polarities. Some manufacturers interpret + and -, or A and B, polarities differently.

8 Meter Proving

In This Chapter

*	Prover	Config	uration	 		 		 	1	3	8
					-		_				-

As meters continue to be used over time, the meter's measurement accuracy deteriorates. Many things can cause the flow sensor bearings to wear down beyond specified limits so that meters are measuring lower volume levels causing producers to pump more oil than the consumer is buying. Meter Provers have a "Known Traceable Volume" which allows using actual flowing and operating conditions to establish a meter correction factor to restore measurement accuracy.

There are 4 types of provers. This chapter will give a basic overview for each type, its options, and configuration.

- The Unidirectional Pipe Prover
- The Bidirectional Pipe Prover
- The Compact Prover
- The Master Meter

8.1 **Prover Configuration**

🐞 Prover Co	nfiguration				
Prover type	[none]				
<u>R</u> ead <u>W</u> rite	Result				
Select the type of prover. NOTE: Changing prover type will reset all prover configuration.					
		<u>D</u> one			

Prover type is a parameter that identifies the basic type of the prover. It's values are:

- NO PROVER CONFIGURED
- UNIDIRECTIONAL PIPE PROVER (You may also choose this selection for an atmospheric tank prover.)
- BIDIRECTIONAL PIPE PROVER
- COMPACT (SHORT, SMALL VOLUME) PROVER
- MASTER METER

8.1.1 Prover Type

Prover characteristics and configurations will vary based on the type of prover and options you select. The following topics describe each type of prover.

Unidirectional Pipe Prover

This is a long pipe, with a ball or piston that fills the pipe and moves with the fluid flow. At each end of the pipe is a switch that is tripped when the ball passes it. A proving run counts the pulses occurring between the switch trips. A run is prepared by positioning the ball in a *cul-de-sac* upstream of the first switch, ready to be injected into the stream. At the end of the run, the ball is extracted from the stream and returned via another path to the upstream end. In order to calculate a meter factor with sufficient precision, the prover volume must be large enough to count sufficient pulses. Therefore, unidirectional provers can be quite large.



Bidirectional Pipe Prover

This is similar to a unidirectional prover, except that use is made of the *deadhead* transfer of the ball back to its starting point. Instead of returning the ball via a separate path, valves are swung to reverse the direction of flow in the prover and the ball is returned along its original path to trip the switches a second time in the opposite order. The first pass of the ball is called the *forward leg* and the second is called the *backward* or *return leg*. The pulse count for the run is then the sum of the counts for the two legs. Because the run's pulse count arises from two passes between the switches, a bidirectional prover need be only half the volume of its unidirectional counterpart and can be correspondingly smaller.



Compact (short, small volume) Prover

A compact prover, or small volume prover (SVP), has a short barrel or tube with a piston that travels the length of the tube. The piston has a valve that is opened to allow it to return to its starting point without stopping the flow in the tube. Most SVPs do not mount the switches to be tripped inside the tube. They mount the switches externally on a bar that moves with the piston outside the tube and the switches trip when they move past a fixed point. Each forth and back passage is called a pass. SVPs can be much less expensive than LVPs, so they are often preferred. Due to their small size they can collect at most a few hundred pulses during a pass. The number of pulses in a single pass is a number too small for calculating a meter factor with sufficient precision. The technique of double chronometry is then used to determine a fractional pulse count of sufficient precision. Even though a single pass in a SVP with double chronometry can yield a pulse count similar in precision to that from a single run of a LVP, it is often the practice to accumulate several passes into a single run so that the pulses totalized for all passes of the run yield a number large enough for calculating the required meter factor with sufficiently high precision.



Master Meter

This proving technique proves a meter by comparing its behavior to that of another *master* meter whose behavior is deemed to be accurate. A master meter itself must be proved to a high precision by using a conventional prover.

🐎 Prover Co	nfiguration	_ 🗆 🛛
Prover type	Master meter Master meter number 1 🔶 System uni	its 🔍 US 🔿 SI
	Density units 📀 kg/m3	○ Rd/60 ○ *API
<u>R</u> ead	Result	<u>O</u> ptions
₩rite		Variation <u>L</u> imits
8	Runs per prove 0.0001 Meter factor precision	
	Runs per prove, selected	
	Maximum attempted runs before abort	
10	Minimum pulses per run (thousands)	
0	Maximum seconds per run	
32-bit integer	Input format: pulse count for runs	
32-bit integer	Input format: master meter pulse count	
Select the ty NOTE: Chan	pe of prover. jing prover type will reset all prover configuration.	
		<u>D</u> one

8.1.2 Prover Options

There are several options affecting the handling and representation of data, as well as affecting the relevance and availability of some configuration items. Not all options are available for all prover types. If an option does not apply to a particular prover type, it cannot be selected. For a description of each option listed below see the corresponding Modbus dictionary address in parenthesis below.

- Dual transmitters, temperature (65011.0)
- Dual transmitters, pressure (65011.1)
- Input meter density (65011.2)
- Return leg pulse count is round –trip count (65011.4)
- Prover is double-walled (65011.5)
- External switch bar (65011.6)
- Calculation method: Average Meter Factor (else Average Data) (65011.8)

8.1.3 Run Counts

Runs per prove (65012)

The total number of completed runs that constitute a single prove. This value must be at least 2 and must not exceed 8. If *Maximum attempted runs before abort* (register 65014) is non-zero, this value must not exceed that value.

Runs per prove, selected

The total number of completed runs to be selected for contribution to the prove calculations. This value must be at least 2 and not exceed *Runs per prove*, (register 65012). This value is automatically updated when you edit the *Runs per prove* field.

Maximum attempted runs before abort (65014)

The total number of runs to be attempted before abandoning a prove as incomplete, which permits an automatic proving sequence to automatically terminate itself under exceptionally variable conditions. If this value is zero, no limit is imposed. Otherwise, the value must be at least as large as *Runs per prove*, (register 65012) and must not exceed 65535.

8.1.4 Run Input Setup

Minimum pulses per run (thousands) (65016)

The minimum number of pulses required for a run to be considered for contribution to the prove, represented in thousands. This value must lie between 10 (representing 10,000 pulses) and 1000 (representing 1,000,000 pulses). Runs counting 10,000 pulses or more have sufficient precision to enable calculation of 4-digit meter factors. For all prover types except compact SVPs, the AFC rejects any LVP run that does not meet this condition. Since SVPs can deliver fractional pulse counts that provide sufficient precision with only a small number of pulses, the AFC does not impose this limitation on prover calculation using SVPs.

Maximum seconds per run (65017)

This parameter is a timeout for the duration of a run. A timer is started when the run is started, and if the timer value equals or exceeds this value before the run is completed, then the AFC automatically cancels the run. This allows an automatic prove to recover from conditions that put the AFC and the proving hardware out of step, such as a missed switch signal. This value must lie between 0 and 10000, where zero means that no timeout is imposed.
Input format: line meter pulse count (65020)

This parameter is a code that specifies the format in which pulse counts for the line meter are delivered to the AFC at the ends of runs or passes. These values are:

Value	Format	Description
0	None	No pulse counts are delivered. Used only when no prover is configured
1	32-bit	Pulse counts are delivered as 32-bit (double) integers
2	Split-double	Pulse counts are delivered as split-double values, in which the actual value is (MSW * 10,000 + LSW)
3	Floating point	Pulse counts are delivered as IEEE 32-bit floating point values

When a prover is configured, the default setting is 1 (32-bit), except for compact provers, for which it is 3 (floating point).

Input format: master meter pulse count (65021)

This parameter is a code that specifies the format in which pulse counts for the master meter are delivered to the AFC at the ends of runs or passes. These values are:

Value	Format	Description
0	None	No pulse counts are delivered. Used when the prover is not a master meter.
1	32-bit	Pulse counts are delivered as 32-bit (double) integers.
2	Split-double	Pulse counts are delivered as split-double values, in which the actual value is (MSW * 10,000 + LSW).
3	Floating point	Pulse counts are delivered as IEEE 32-bit floating point values.

When a master meter is configured, the default setting is 1 (32-bit). This parameter is meaningful only when using master meter provers.

8.1.5 Prover Characteristics

Prover Characteristics will vary based on the type of prover and options you select. The following topics describe each field and its operating range.

Prover size units (65018.L)

This parameter sets the units in which the prover's base volume is represented. This parameter is not meaningful for master meter provers.

Meter factor precision (65028+)

This parameter is a number between 0.00000001 and 0.0001. The default setting is 0.0001

Pulse interpolation ratio (65030+)

Meter-proving pulse counts delivered to the AFC may be fractional, such as when double chronometry is used with a SVP. This value is the number of delivered counts that constitute a single actual pulse, so that the actual pulse count is determined by dividing the delivered count by this. The default value is 1000.0 for compact provers and 1.0 for other types. This parameter is meaningful only for non-master meter provers.

Flow tube linear coefficient of thermal expansion (65032+)

Holds the coefficient of thermal expansion of the prover barrel material, meaningful only for non-master-meter provers. Here are some typical materials and their expansion coefficients.

•	Stainless steel 304 or 316	16.7e-6/°C
•	Monel	14.3e-6/°C
•	Carbon steel	11.2e-6/°C

■ Invar 1.4e-6/°C

The default value is that of carbon steel, 11.2e-6/°C.

Switch bar linear coefficient of thermal expansion (65034+)

Holds the coefficient of thermal expansion of the external switch bar material, meaningful only for non-master-meter provers with option *External switch bar* (register 65011 bit 6) set. Here are some typical materials and their expansion coefficients.

•	Stainless steel 304 or 316	16.7e-6/°C
•	Monel	14.3e-6/°C
•	Carbon steel	11.2e-6/°C
•	Invar	1.4e-6/°C
Th	e default value is that of invar	1.4e-6/°C.

Base prover volume (65036+)

Holds the base volume of the prover barrel as determined by the water-draw method, in the units specified by *Prover size units* (register 65018.L). This parameter is meaningful only for non-master meter provers.

The accepted standards mandate that the base volume of a bidirectional prover be that registered by a round trip of the displacer.

Flow tube inside diameter (mm) (65038+)

This parameter is the measured inside diameter of the prover barrel at standard (base) conditions and is meaningful only for non-master meter provers with the option *Prover is double-walled* (register 65011 bit 5) clear.

Flow tube wall thickness (mm) (65040+)

This parameter is the measured thickness of the prover barrel wall, and is meaningful only for non-master meter provers with the option *Prover is double-walled* (register 65011 bit 5) clear.

Flow tube modulus of elasticity (65042+)

This parameter is the prover barrel material modulus of elasticity, and is meaningful only for non-master meter provers with the option *Prover is double-walled* (register 65011 bit 5) clear. The default value is that of carbon steel, 206.8e+6 kPa.

8.2 Setting up the AFC module for Meter Proving

Initially the *Prover Configuration* dialog box needs to be configured. Bidirectional Pipe Prover is shown in this example.

AFC Manager - [Quantum-16(4):2.07] (new file) (changed)		- 8 🔀
File Project On-line Communications Window Help		
AFC Manager - [Quantum-16(4):2.07] (new file) (changed) File Project Online Communications Window Help	Meter Configuration Motor 1 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Meter Tag M01 Motor 1 Motor 1	
	Cubic metter Prover size units D Flow table inside diameter (nm) D Flow table wall bickness (nm) Z06 Flow table wall bickness (nm) Z06	
	Locations in the PLC of image files	
	else must lie between 400001 and 465535.	
	- Eliun	
	Site Bead Write Done	

Note: Changing prover type will reset all prover configuration

There is an added buton on the Configuration window for PLC Image. When you click onPLC Image it opens the following window. When highlighted, a description of functionality is given in the description box at bottom of window.

Prover PLC images			
Commands and input from PLC	to AFC	,	Address Size 64
Status and config to PLC fro	m AFC		0 42
Zero, or a number between 400001 and 465473	<u>C</u> a	ncel	<u>0</u> k

Meter Proving dialog box

This window is used to connect to the module and then to manage the prove and/or monitor prove status and results from the Modbus database.

TTT SECOND FROM	nber	Enable Prove	
Accept prove a	utomatically un automatically		
Error			
)perator	100 G 100 E		
Apply new factor Shift entire curv	or and rate, to point J /e	Accent Prove	
Apply to all stre	ams	Reject Prove	
Operation			Connect
	Continue Prove	Cancel Run	
	Pause Prove	Report	
Staging			
0. M.			
Read OM	anual		Read prove status and results from the Module.
O A	uto		

This is a typical configuration for meter proving setup. Your application may vary from the example shown.



8.2.1 Initial Requirements

In its current version, the AFC supports proving of only liquid products, measured with linear devices that use pulse counts as the primary input variable, where each pulse represents a specific liquid volume.

Neter Configuration		
Meter 1	Meter Tag M01	Accumulators and Flow Rates
Select Meter Meter number	Meter Type, Product Group, and Units Device C Differential C Linear System of units G US C SI Primary Input Pulse Count Pulse Count Pulse Count Pulse Reference temperature (°F) 14.696 Reference pressure (psia) Linear Meter (Pulse Count) O Frequency alam threshold (Hz) 16777216 Pulse input rollover	Volumes Energy Mass hour Flow rate period unit barrels Flow rate unit barrels Flow rate unit barrels Accumulation unit 10000000 Accumulator rollover K-factor Characteristics Gross volum Gross volum Measured quantity pu/hbl Flow input unit Process [nput Calculation Opts Archive Config Resettable Accum Dgnsitometer Image: Config
Stream 1 Select Stream Stream number 1 Stream Enabled	Liquid 10 Dift reference density ("API) 5 Dift vapor pressure (psig) 1 Default CH 1 Default Cpl Select the overall class of product that the	Linear Meter (Pulse Count) 2000 K-factor (pul/bbl) Meter Factors Stream Opts is meter will measure.
	Sjite	<u>R</u> ead <u>W</u> rite Done

In the *Meter Configuration* dialog box above, Meter 1 is used in this example as the meter selected to be proved. It can be proved using any one of the four provers that the AFC supports. These provers are described in the *Prover Configuration* section. There is an Identification button which opens an editable options window, shown below. Text entered here appears on the proving report.

🐎 Meter 1 Identification	
General type	
Manufacturer	
Model	
Serial number	
Size	
Nominal K-factor	
Product description, stream 1	
Product description, stream 2	
Product description, stream 3	
Product description, stream 4	
Up to 10 characters.	Done

8.2.2 Meter Proving Alarms

These alarms are transient and any one might exist only for a single scan, so they might be missed when viewing this register directly. However, alarms are also accumulated into the results database, so alarms that have occurred during any run may be viewed by inspecting that database.

To Check for Alarms

- 1 Activate *Meter Monitor* dialog box
- 2 Select **METER** to be proved
- 3 Click on the [READ] button

Note: Verify that the meter is not generating any alarms. Meter proving cannot proceed while any alarm is displayed.



This is accomplished by providing **PROCESS PARAMETER** values that are within the range of the *Process Input Scaling* Dialog box.

Process Input Scaling				
	Zero scale	Full scale	Default	Raw input
Temperature (*F)	40	900	60	Floating point 💌
Pressure (psig)	l	15000	50	Floating point 💌
Pulse frequency (Hz)		1000000	500	Floating point 💌
Density (*API) -	50	320	10	Floating point 💌
Water content (%)		100	10	Scaled integer 💌
A number between -103 and S Zero scale <= Default <= Full	32 °F. scale.			Done

There are two sources of alarms:

- 1 From the meter, which occur whether or not a prove is in progress. These are illustrated above.
- 2 From the prove, and there are 2 kinds:
 - a) Variation Limit Alarms
 - b) Prove Calculation Alarms

Note: Any alarm will always make a run not able to be selected.

Variation Limit Alarms

These alarms are due to variation outside the configured limits:

Bit/Byte	Description	Modbus Dictionary Address
01	Prover inlet temperature	65050
02	Prover outlet temperature	65052
03	Prover inlet-outlet temperature	65054
04	Prover temperature	65056
05	Prover-meter temperature	65058
06	Switch bar temperature	65060
07	Meter pressure	65062
08	Prover inlet pressure	65064
09	Prover outlet pressure	65066
10	Prover inlet-outlet pressure	65068
11	Prover pressure	65070
12	Prover-meter pressure	65072
13	Meter density	65074
14	Prover density	65076
15	Prover-meter density	65078
16	Water content	65080
17	Meter flow rate	65082
18	Prover flow rate	65084
19	Pulses over runs	65086
20	Pulses over passes	65088
21	Not enough pulses in run	N/A
22-31	[Reserved]	N/A

Prove Calculation Alarms

These alarms arise from prove calculations (e.g. outside API limits):

Bit/Byte	Description
00	[Reserved]
01	CTS prover
02	CPS prover
03	[Reserved]
04	High water
05	CTW
06	CPW
07	Density correction
08	CTL prover
09	CPL prover
10	CSW prover
11	Vapor pressure prover
12	CTL meter
13	CPL meter
14	CSW meter
15	Vapor pressure meter
16	Repeatability
17	Change in factor
18-22	[Reserved]
23	Divide by zero
24-31	[Reserved]

8.2.3 Prover Operation (How to do a Prove)

You must first configure a prover, and configure the channel of a Configurable Flow Meter (CFM) or High Speed Counter (HSC) module for proving.

Note: CFM modules are available for the 1756 platform from Rockwell Automation, and the Quantum platform via Spectrum. Any HSC card will work for the other modules, but if you use an HSC, you will need extra ladder logic in the PLC to complete the prove.

Once the parameters for the proving session have been configured, (pipe diameter, water-draw volume, wall thickness, tolerances and limits on the variation of temperature, flow rate, and other process variables), and the prove setup has been completed, the entire proving session can be completely automated within the PLC ladder logic.

Steps for proving a meter

- **a** Enter the prover parameter and variation limits (configuration)
- **b** Enter the number of meters to be proved (setup)
- **c** Set the *enable prove* signal bit. This function verifies that the selected meter is provable (a liquid pulse meter), and clears the proving results for a new proving session.
- **d** Enable the counter card channel for proving, and launch the ball. When the first switch is tripped, set the *run start* signal bit. During the run, continuously copy the prover temperature, pressure, density, etc, to the AFC, so that it may monitor their variation and accumulate them for final averaging. For the same purpose, the AFC module itself retrieves meter process variables directly from the meter input from the PLC without PLC intervention.
- e When the second switch is tripped, copy the final pulse count from the counter card channel to the proper location and set the *run stop* signal bit This function computes results for the completed run (averages of process variables, variation limit alarms, etc.), and also computes results for the entire prove over all completed runs (averages of run averages, variation limit alarms, API calculations and calculation alarms, final meter factor and change in meter factor, and number of completed runs). Upon a *run start* or *accept prove* signal, any bad runs are deleted from the prove before continuing with with the remainder of the signaled function.
- f When a sufficient number of runs have been completed, set either the *accept prove* or the *reject prove* signal, which function marks the data in the prover results accordingly.

Missed Switch

It is possible that the tripping of the second switch to end a run is not seen by the PLC (due to a broken wire or poorly lubricated switch), leaving the AFC and the physical prover in inconsistent states. You may recover from this condition with the *Run Cancel* signal, which clears any active run and resets the AFC to be ready to start a new run. Data from any bad run will also be deleted by the *Run Cancel*.

Proving Controls

These bits supply parameter information to the *Enable prove* and *Accept prove* signals (register 65308 bits 1 and 2 respectively). Control bits 0 through 7 parameterize the *Enable* and bits 8 through 15 parameterize the *Accept*. Controls are latched into the results database upon receipt of a signal. Changes thereafter have no effect on the state of these control bits.

Proving Signals

A prover signal instructs the AFC to immediately perform a particular function once. A signal bit is latched by the process issuing the signal (for example, the PLC) and is unlatched by the AFC when the function has been performed. Prover signals are completely cleared at the start of the next proving scan. Modbus transactions to read the status of these signal bits may, therefore, show uncleared bits for functions that have already been completed but for which the signal bits have not yet been cleared

Prover Sequencing

This parameter reports the state of the proving hardware, making it available to the prove-management software for display of prove status and possible control of the prove. The prove-management feature of AFC Manager uses it only for display. This signal usually comes from the proving hardware integrated into the PLC platform, therefore it is normally supplied by the PLC.

Prover Phase

These bits report the state of the run as known by the proving hardware. These values are chosen specifically for compatibility with several kinds of proving hardware, so that the work necessary for the PLC to translate hardware register values into these values required by the AFC is minimized and in many cases can be reduced to a simple mask-and-copy. There are 8 values ranging from 0-7. These values are:

Value	Name	Description
0	Prover not selected (not ready)	This is the normal value when no proving run is in progress.
1	Prover active, not yet counting	The counter card has been initialized for a proving run, but the ball or piston has not yet passed the first switch. Counting of the pulses for the run has not yet begun.
2	Prover active, past first switch and counting	The ball or piston has passed the first switch but not yet passed the second switch, and the run counter is counting pulses. For bidirectional provers, this is the forward leg.
3	Prover active, past second switch	This state is for bidirectional provers only. The ball or piston has passed the second switch of the forward leg, the run counter has been stopped, and the intermediate count for the forward leg is available. During this state the proving hardware should be swinging valves to reverse the stream's direction of flow through the prover, preparing it for the return leg.
4	Prover active, past first switch return leg	This state is for bidirectional provers only. The ball or piston has passed the first switch on the return leg but not yet passed the second switch, and the run counter is counting pulses.
5	Run Complete	The ball or piston has passed the second switch (for bidirectional provers, the second switch of the return leg), the run counter has been stopped, and the count for the run is available. For a bidirectional prover, this count may be either the count for only the return leg or the count for the entire run; use prover option "Return leg pulse count is round-trip count" (register 65011 bit 4) to specify which.
6	Prover not selected (not ready)	Some kinds of proving hardware report this value for a counting mode unrelated to proving. The AFC treats this value the same as value 0.
7	Prover not selected (not ready)	Some kinds of proving hardware report this value for a counting mode unrelated to proving. The AFC treats this value the same as value 0.

Prover Position: Ready for Launch

The prover's ball or piston is ready for launching into the stream. For a bidirectional prover, this is the launch of the forward leg.

Prover Position: Ready for Return

For bidirectional provers only, the prover's ball or piston is ready for launching into the stream for the return leg.

Prover Position: Valve Sealed Behind Ball

The prover's ball or piston has been launched into the stream and the sealing valve has been closed behind it. For a bidirectional prover, this is the start of the forward leg.

Prover Position: Valve Sealed Behind Ball, Return Leg

For bidirectional provers only, the prover's ball or piston has been launched into the stream for the return leg and the sealing valve has been closed behind it.

Prover Temperature

Absolute

This value is the process input temperature of the prover (traditional or master meter) in units relative to absolute zero, and is required for some calculations. This value is meaningful only while a prove is active.

Conventional

This value is the process input temperature of the prover (traditional or master meter) in conventional units. For a traditional prover with dual transmitters, this is the average of the two inputs. This value is meaningful only while a prove is active.

Prover Pressure

Absolute

This value is the process input pressure of the prover (traditional or master meter) in absolute units. This value is calculated as (gauge pressure) + (barometric pressure). This value is meaningful only while a prove is active.

Gauge

This value is the process input pressure of the prover (traditional or master meter) in gauge units. For a traditional prover with dual transmitters, this is the average of the two inputs. This value is meaningful only while a prove is active.

Prove-enable Error Code

This code reports the result of the most recent attempt to enable a prove. If the code is zero, the prove was successfully enabled; a non-zero code reports the reason for failure. The values are:

Value	Name	Description		
0	The new prove has been enabled	The new prove has been enabled		
21	Requested meter number	The <i>Requested meter number</i> (register 65300) is out of range, or, for a master meter prover, is the same as that of the master meter (an attempt to self-prove the master meter)		
22	Line meter not liquid pulse	At the present time, the meter to be proved may only be a liquid pulse meter.		
23	Incompatible measurement standard	At the present time, the configuration of both the prover and the line meter to be proved must specify the same system of measurement units (US, SI) and the same liquid density units selection (kg/m3, Rd/60, °API).		
24	Unimplemented product group	 Because of the nature of the proving calculations at the present time, not all product groups are provable. Meters configured for these product groups are provable: Liquid (crude oils and JP4) Liquid (refined products: gasolines, jet fuels, fuel oils, except JP4) Liquid (NGLs and LPGs) Liquid (lubricating oils) Liquid (special applications) Meters configured for these product groups are not provable: Gas Liquid (oil-water emulsion of crudes) Liquid (oil-water emulsion of NGLs) 		
25	Unimplemented measured quantity	At the present time, only pulse meters whose pulse train represents gross volume can be proved.		
28	Line meter in calibration	The meter to be proved has at least one process input in calibration mode. Ensure that all process inputs are <i>live</i> before attempting to prove the meter.		
29	Line meter not enabled	The meter to be proved is not enabled.		
32	Master meter not liquid pulse	At the present time, a master meter prover must be a liquid pulse meter.		
33	Master meter incompatible configuration	 For a master meter prover, both the line meter and the master meter must be compatibly configured, including identical settings of: System of measurement units (US, SI) Liquid density units (kg/m3, Rd/60, °API) Product group Measured quantity (gross volume pulses) Reference conditions (base temperature and pressure) API calculation options (selection of density, temperature, and pressure corrections) For product group 8, <i>Special applications</i>, the coefficient of thermal expansion <i>Alpha</i> 		

38	Master meter in calibration	The master meter has at least one process input in calibration mode. Ensure that all process inputs are <i>live</i> before attempting to use the master meter for proving.
39	Master meter not enabled	The master meter is not enabled.
51	Invalid prover parameter	For a traditional (non-master-meter) prover, the base prover volume (register 65036) must be greater than zero, and, if the prover is single-walled, the inside diameter, wall thickness, and modulus of elasticity (registers 65038, 65040, and 65042) must all be greater than zero.
52	Invalid prover controls	Some undefined bits in the <i>at-enable</i> controls (register 65306 bits 0 through 7) have been set.

8.3 Meter Proving Reports

Clicking on the **REPORT** button generates a report with such information as:

- Manufacturer
- Model Number
- Serial Number
- Material Type
- Prover Tag
- Results of the prove will appear in this report, along with the static data entered in the text window during setup. For more information, see Initial Requirements (page 150).

Setup and Acceptance 12 Meter number Enable Prove Accept prove automatically Continue next run automatically	Results Meter 12 Stream 1 MMstrm 1 Runs: 3 Begun 1998-01-02.23:06 Updated 1998- Prove Enabled 1: Mot applied 2: Net applied	2 completed 2 01-02.23:08 A Factor a 2: Not appl	selected accepted pplication by	2 attempte stream
Error	1. Not applied 2. Not applied	o. Nut app	ieu 4.	Not applied
Operator	Beadings	Flove	Hun I	Hun Z
	Number of samples	136	68	68
Apply new factor and rate, to point 0 🚔 (0 nearest)	Process input alarms	0000000h	00000000h	00000000h
Shift entire curve	Readings alarms	00000000h	00000000h	00000000h
Apply to all streams	Meter temperature (°F)	60.5	60.4	60.5
Reject Prove	Prover temperature (*F)	60.5	60.5	60.6
	Meter pressure (psi)	45	45	45
Operation	Prover pressure (psi)	45	45	45
Continue Prove Cancel Run	Meter density (kg/m3)	820.1	819.6	820.6
	Water content (%)	0.04	0.04	0.04
Pause Prove Eeport	Meter flow rate (MCF/h)	2.10352	2.103674	2.103366
Chaning	Prover flow rate (MCF/h)	2.103406	2.102204	2.104608
Staging Mater flam rate Green (MCE/k) 2 1700	Pulse counts	and the second		
	Pulse count for run	14637.5	14639	14636
un 2 Ready 💛 Running 🔾 Complete 🔾	Master meter pulse count	14637.5	14639	14636
	Calculations			-
Polling				<u>+</u>
O Auto Update time (sec) 4	Show the prove report.			
				<u>C</u> lose

The *Meter Proving* window above shows the system during a prove using a Master Meter. Notice the differences in the example of the information that is available before and after connecting to the module.

8.4 Protected Meter Proving Data in the AFC's Input Register Bank

The data concerned with Meter Proving is maintained in the Input Register Bank, (Modbus 3xxxxx read-only Input Register Addresses), protected from change from outside. There are two areas:

- a Latest Prove Results (3x63400 to 3x63709)
- **b** Meter Previous Prove Summary (3x61600 to 3x62399, 50 registers per meter)

These two areas are described in better detail in the following two topics.

8.4.1 Latest Prove Results

This area contains complete details of the latest prove that has been enabled, including

- Prove setup
- Prover and proved-meter configuration summary
- Prove state
- Prove-level calculations
- Run-level input and calculations for each run of the prove

This area supplies almost all the information presented on the proving report (the remaining info comes from the proved meter's Previous Prove Summary; see next). The contents of this area persist until a new prove is enabled, so a proving report may be regenerated at any time after the prove has been completed and before the next one is started. There is only one such area for all meters on the AFC module; therefore enabling a new prove for any meter resets the Prove Results from the last completed prove, regardless of which meters were involved.

The Latest Prove Results is a block of 1310 registers, starting at input register 62400 and proceeding through register 63709. The table below explains these sub-areas.

Name	Module Memory Address	Description		
Prove Status	62400 to 62409	Occupies 10 registers		
Prove Setup	62410 to 62553	Occupies 140 registers and protects meter configuration and prove setup information for use by proving calculations and report generation; this information remains unchanged from the moment of enable, regardless of how the original source information might be altered during or after the prove		
Prove Acceptance	62554 to 62575	Occupies 22 registers and records timestamps associated with the prove, accumulator totalizer values, and details of the disposition of the new meter factor upon acceptance of the prove.		

Prover Configuration	62576 to 62655	Occupies 80 registers and has the same purpose as Prove Setup, to protect the prover configuration against subsequent changes so that proving can proceed under reliably constant parameters, and so that the proving report can be generated and regenerated according to the original conditions of the prove.
Prove Only Calculations	62656 to 62665	Occupies 10 registers and contains a few calculated values that are applicable only for the prove as a whole.
Reading and Calculations for Prove	62666 to 62781	Occupies 116 registers and the "readings" part contains the averages of the corresponding readings for all runs of the prove. The "calculations" part contains calculations performed upon the prove-level readings if calculation method "average data" was chosen.
Reading and Calculations for Runs	62782 to 63709	Occupies 166 registers for each of up to 8 runs of the prove. The layout of each block of 116 registers is identical to that of the Readings and Calculations for Prove block. The "readings" part contains the weighted averages or snapshots of all process input and counter card input for the duration of the run. The "calculations" part contains calculations performed upon the run-level readings if calculation method "average meter factor" was chosen.

The Latest Prove Results area has a fixed layout so that any point can always be found at the same location regardless of setup, and with a collection of points intended to be sufficient for a variety of setups. Consequently, many points will be irrelevant for a given combination of prover configuration, meter configuration, and prove setup. Those irrelevant points will have zero values in the Results area and can be ignored. AFC Manager's Meter Proving window does not show irrelevant points.

8.4.2 Meter Previous Prove Summary

This area contains summary data for the previous prove of each of the AFC's meter runs. Each time a new prove is enabled and before the Prove Results area is reset, summary prove information for the meter previously proved (if any) is copied to the meter's Previous Prove Summary block, overwriting the old information. This area supplies a small amount of the information presented in the proving report.

The Previous Prove Summary block for each meter occupies 50 registers. Meter #1's block begins at input register 61600, so that Meter #2's block is at 61650, and so on; registers 61600 to 62399 are allocated to the Previous Prove Summary blocks for up to 16 meter runs.

9 Backplane Communication

In This Chapter

*	Site PLC Configuration	168
*	Meter PLC Configuration	177
*	Sample Files	184

The backplane communication is configured through the AFC Manager software. You may configure the following block structures containing the Quantum memory registers that will be used to exchange data with the module:

9.1 Site PLC Configuration

The following blocks of registers can be associated with a Quantum memory location. The module will automatically read and write data from/to the Quantum processor without the need of any processor logic.

Block Description	Block Size	Required
Supervisory output from PLC to AFC	52	Yes
Supervisory input from AFC to PLC	50	No (but recommended)
Wallclock	6	Yes
Modbus Gateway	129	No
Modbus Pass-Thru	130	No
Modbus Master	130	No

You can configure the Site PLC blocks through the AFC Manager (**Site Configuration / PLC Image**) as shown below:

Site Configuration				
Site name	MVI Flow Station		Site PLC images	×
AFC	Pro	ect name	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Address Size
244	Primary Modbus slave	address	Supervisory output from PLC to AFC	52
0	Virtual Modbus slave a	iddress	Supervisory input to PLC from AFC 0	50
0	End-of-day minute		Wallclock 0	6
0	End-of-hour minute		Modbus gateway	129
101.325	Barometric pressure (k	Paa)	Modbus pass-thru	130
0002h	Site options		Modbus master	130
0	Pass-thru: Max PLC wi	ndow size	Zero, er a number between	
0	Pass-thru: Word region size		400001 and 465485	91 <u>O</u> k
0	Pass-thru: Word region	n address		
Port 1	Port <u>2</u> Port <u>3</u>	Re <u>m</u> appir	ng Pas <u>s</u> word Result	
<u>P</u> oll	<u>R</u> ead	<u>W</u> rite	PLC Image	
Locations i 0 => not d else must	in the PLC of image lefined (file will not b be between 400001	files e scanned) and 465535	i.	
Me <u>t</u> ers			ם	one

An image address of zero means that the block is not defined; it will not be accessed and need not be allocated in the processor. Otherwise the image address must be located within the 4x register bank defined to the processor. Make sure that all defined blocks are assigned to separate locations and do not overlap; do not share Modbus addresses among blocks.

In the following layouts, determine the Modbus address of a point by adding the point's offset to the configured image address.

The following table shows the various types of registers listed throughout the following pages:

Туре	Description	
Signal	 Processor sets to non-zero to issue the signal. AFC clears to zero to acknowledge signal. To issue a signal: (a) prepare any parameter data (e.g. gateway transaction, pass-thru controls); (b) set the signal word to any non-zero value; (c) wait for the signal word to be cleared to zero (acknowledged); (d) dispose of any results. When the AFC acknowledges a signal by clearing the signal word, the signalled action has been completed and results are immediately available. To avoid unexpected consequences, while the signal word is non-zero the processor must not alter any parameter data or rely upon any results. 	
Control	Processor sets to zero/non-zero to disable/enable	
Error	Indicates unexpected result from requested task	
Status	Indicates status of specific feature	
Input	Input from PTQ-AFC including error code	
Output	Output to PTQ-AFC	

9.1.1 Supervisory Output Block

The Supervisory Output Block is automatically copied from the Quantum processor to the PTQ-AFC module. It can be used to request different tasks from the module as listed in the following table. For proper operation of the PTQ-AFC, this block is required and must be defined.

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
0	Set Wallclock	Signal	
1	Read WallClock	Signal	
2	Issue Gateway Transaction	Signal	
3	Fetch Pass-Thru Transaction	Signal	
4	Issue Master Transaction	Signal	
5	Reserved		
6	Reserved		
7	Reserved		
8	Reserved		
9	Reserved		
10	Pass-Thru Ack	Control	
11	Pass-Thru Swap Words	Control	
12	Reserved		
13	Reserved		
14	Reserved		
15	Reserved		
16	Reserved		
17	Reserved		
18	Reserved		
19	Reserved		
20	Site Signal: Purge Event Log	Signal	
21	Site Signal: Clear Checksum Alarms	Signal	
22	Reserved		
23	Reserved		
24	Reserved		
25	Reserved		
26	Reserved		
27	Reserved		
28	Reserved		
29	Reserved		
30	Reserved		
31	Reserved		
32	Reserved		
33	Reserved		
34	Reserved		
35	Reserved		
36	Enable Meter 1	Signal	

Description	Туре	Comments
Enable Meter 2	Signal	
Enable Meter 3	Signal	
Enable Meter 4	Signal	
Enable Meter 5	Signal	
Enable Meter 6	Signal	
Enable Meter 7	Signal	
Enable Meter 8	Signal	
Enable Meter 9	Signal	
Enable Meter 10	Signal	
Enable Meter 11	Signal	
Enable Meter 12	Signal	
Enable Meter 13	Signal	
Enable Meter 14	Signal	
Enable Meter 15	Signal	
Enable Meter 16	Signal	
	DescriptionEnable Meter 2Enable Meter 3Enable Meter 3Enable Meter 4Enable Meter 5Enable Meter 6Enable Meter 7Enable Meter 8Enable Meter 9Enable Meter 10Enable Meter 11Enable Meter 12Enable Meter 13Enable Meter 14Enable Meter 15Enable Meter 16	DescriptionTypeEnable Meter 2SignalEnable Meter 3SignalEnable Meter 3SignalEnable Meter 4SignalEnable Meter 5SignalEnable Meter 6SignalEnable Meter 7SignalEnable Meter 8SignalEnable Meter 9SignalEnable Meter 10SignalEnable Meter 11SignalEnable Meter 12SignalEnable Meter 13SignalEnable Meter 14SignalEnable Meter 15Signal

9.1.2 Supervisory Input Block

The Supervisory Input Block is automatically copied from the PTQ-AFC to the Quantum processor. It contains several types of status data information from the module as shown in the following table.

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
0	Wallclock set fail	Error	0 = success 1 = cannot set clock (bad clock values?) 2 = list entry allocation failure probably wallclock block located out of range 3 = wallclock block not defined
1	Event log full error	Error	0 = no error 1 = error meter disable/enable not performed
2	Master transaction logic error	Error	0 = no error 1 = error see error code in Modbus Master block
3	Reserved		
4	Reserved		
5	Reserved		
6	Reserved		
7	Reserved		
8	Reserved		
9	Reserved		
10	Wallclock not set	Status	0 or 1
11	Meter in alarm	Status	bitmap of meters in alarm
12	Pass-thru transaction pending	Status	0 or 1
13	Reserved		
14	Reserved		
15	Reserved		
16	Reserved		
17	Reserved		
18	Reserved		
19	Reserved		
20	PTQ-AFC Released	Status	
21	Checksum alarm	Status	
22	Reserved		
23	Reserved		
24	Quantum halted, offline, or missing	Status	
25	Measurement configuration changed	Status	
26	Power up	Status	
27	Cold start	Status	
28	Reserved	-	
29	Version compatibility code	Status	0: version 2.04 or earlier 1: version 2.05 or later

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
30	Meter 1 Status (see note)	Status	
31	Meter 2 Status (see note)	Status	
32	Meter 3 Status (see note)	Status	
33	Meter 4 Status (see note)	Status	
34	Meter 5 Status (see note)	Status	
35	Meter 6 Status (see note)	Status	
36	Meter 7 Status (see note)	Status	
37	Meter 8 Status (see note)	Status	
38	Meter 9 Status (see note)	Status	
39	Meter 10 Status (see note)	Status	
40	Meter 11 Status (see note)	Status	
41	Meter 12 Status (see note)	Status	
42	Meter 13 Status (see note)	Status	
43	Meter 14 Status (see note)	Status	
44	Meter 15 Status (see note)	Status	
45	Meter 16 Status (see note)	Status	
46	Scan Count	Input	
47	Pass-Thru Transaction word/bit select	Input	0: word registers (Modbus function 6 or 16) 1: bit registers (Modbus function 5 or 15)
48	Pass-Thru Transaction register address	Input	
49	Pass-Thru Transaction number of registers	Input	

Note: Meter x Status (offsets 30 through 45) value depends on version number:

9.1.3 Wallclock Block

The Wallclock block can be used by the processor to set or read the Wallclock information from the module. The Supervisory block contains command registers to initiate a Wallclock transaction.

Offset	Description	Comments	
0	Year		
1	Month		
2	Day		
3	Hour		
4	Minute		
5	Second		

9.1.4 Modbus Gateway Block

The Modbus Gateway Block allows the processor to access the internal Modbus database (Primary or Virtual) in the PTQ-AFC. This block is optional, and must be defined only if the application intends to use this feature.

To initiate a Modbus Gateway transaction, set up the transaction before issuing the signal. The processor should set the Issue Gateway Transaction register (offset 2 from Supervisory Output block) to 1. After the gateway transaction is completed the module will reset this register.

Offset	Description	Comments
0	Slave Selection, register bank, direction	
1	Register address	
2	Number of registers	
3	Modbus exception code	
4 to 125	Data	

The Modbus exception code can assume one of the following values:

1: Illegal Function

2: Illegal Address

3: Illegal Data

Decimal Value	Slave	Register Type	Function	
0	Primary	Holding	Read	
1	Virtual	Holding	Read	
2	Primary	Input	Read	
3	Virtual	Input	Read	
4	Primary	Holding	Write	
5	Virtual	Holding	Write	
6 (illegal)	Primary	Input	Write	
7	Virtual	Input	Write	
	Decimal Value 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 (illegal) 7	Decimal ValueSlave0Primary1Virtual2Primary3Virtual4Primary5Virtual6 (illegal)Primary7Virtual	Decimal ValueSlaveRegister Type0PrimaryHolding1VirtualHolding2PrimaryInput3VirtualInput4PrimaryHolding5VirtualHolding6 (illegal)PrimaryInput7VirtualInput	

The "Slave Selection, register bank, direction" register can assume one of the following values:

Function 6 ("primary input write") is always rejected with exception "illegal function". However, because the virtual slave's input register bank is treated as an extension to its holding register bank, function 7 is equivalent to function 5 where the register address is offset by 10000, and the "illegal function" exception is returned only if the indirect addresses spanned by the request include no writable registers (as happens also to a function 4 request that spans no writables).

9.1.5 Modbus Pass-Thru Block

You can configure the Pass-Through registers in the Virtual slave using the AFC Manager software. After the module receives a Modbus write command from an external Modbus Master device, it will automatically move the data to the Quantum processor. This block is optional and must be defined only if the application intends to use this feature.

The processor should constantly check for incoming pass-thru messages in the processor through following registers in the Supervisory Input Block:

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
12	Pass-thru transaction pending	Status	
47	Pass-Thru Transaction 0-word/1-bit select	Input	
48	Pass-Thru Transaction register address	Input	
49	Pass-Thru Transaction number of registers	Input	

Offset 12 (Pass-thru transaction pending) is set to 1 when the module receives a Modbus pass-thru message from the master unit.

structure.	

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
0	Pass-Thru transaction	Input	
	present		
1	Pass-Thru transaction	Input	
	0-word/1-bit select		
2	Register Address	Input	
3	Number of Registers	Input	
4 to 126	Data.	Input	When word-swap (Supervisory output word 11) is applied to a data packet containing an odd number of words, the last word is swapped with a word of zero. The Modbus protocol limits the packet to 125 words of data; the extra word here allows for word-swap to be applied to a 125-word data packet.

9.1.6 Modbus Master Block

The Modbus master block can be used by the processor to issue a Modbus master command to a remote Modbus slave device. Configure Port 3 as a Modbus master device. This block is optional, and must be defined only if the application intends to use this feature.

The processor must set the following register from the Supervisory Output Block to 1 in order to issue the Modbus master command to a remote Modbus slave:

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
4	Issue Master Transaction	Signal	

The Modbus master block configures the Modbus command to be sent to the remote slave address.

Offset	Description Comments		
0	Slave Address		
1	Direction and register bank		
2	Data Item Size and Swap Options		
3	Register Address		
4	Number of Data Items		
5	Error Code		
6 to 124	Data		

The Direction and Register bank register may assume one of the following values:

Decimal Value	Function	Register Type
0	Read	Input
1	Read	Holding
2	Write	Holding

The Data Item Size and Swap Options register may assume one of the following values:

Decimal Value	Data Item
0	Bit (packed 16 to a word)
1	Word (16-bit registers)
2	Double (32-bit items as register pairs)
3	32-bit (32-bit items as single registers)

To this, add 10 for byte swap (except size 0), and/or 20 for word swap (sizes 2 and 3 only).

The Error Code may assume one of the following values:

- =0 No error.
- >0 Modbus exception code or communication error:

Modbus exception codes are issued by the responding slave and listed in commonly available Modbus protocol manuals; they lie between 1 and 127, and include:

Code	Description
=0 -	No Error
>0	Modbus Exception Code or Communication Error Modbus Exception codes are issued by the responding slave and listed in commonly available Modbus protocol manuals; they lie between 1 and 127 and include: 1 - Illegal Function 2 - Illegal Address 3 - Illegal Data Value Communication Errors are issued by the AFC: 500 - CTS Timeout 501 - Receive Timeout 502 - Bad Framing 503 - Buffer Overrun 504 - Bad Checksum/CRC 505 - Wrong Slave 506 - Wrong Function Code 507 - Wrong Length
<0	Configuration, Parameter, or Logic Error: -1 - Master Port not configured -2 - Master Port never used -3 - Bad Slave Address -4 - Bad Direction/ Target -5 - Bad Datum Size / Swap Options -6 - Bad Number of Data Items

9.2 Meter PLC Configuration

You can set the following blocks to configure the Quantum registers and for meter-specific data.

Block Description	Block Size	Required
Process input from PLC to AFC	56	Yes
Calculations to PLC from AFC	38	No (but recommended)
Archive Fetch to PLC from AFC	42	No

The "Required" column pertains to enabled meters; if the meter is disabled no blocks are required.

You can configure the Meter PLC blocks through the AFC Manager

(Meter Configuration / Image in PLC) as shown in the following example:

🏇 Meter Configuration		
Meter 1	Meter Tag M01	Accumulators and Flow Rates
Meter 1 Meter Tag M01 Select Meter Image: Select Meter Type, Product Group, and Un Meter number Image: Select Meter Gas Copy Config From Image: Select Meter Gas Meter number Image: Select Meter Gas Copy Image: Select Meter Gas Meter number Image: Select Meter Gas Copy Image: Select Meter Gas Primary Input Image: Select Meter Flow Rate Reference Conditions Image: Select Meter Image: Select Meter		Nour Energy Mass hour Flow rate period unit cubic metres cubic metres Flow rate unit cubic metres cubic metres Accumulation unit 100000000 Accumulator rollover Accumulator rollover
	Differential Meter (Orifice) Meter 1 PLC images	Process Input Components Process Input Components X pts Calculation Opts
Stream 1	Process input from PLC to AFC Calculations to PLC from AFC Archive fetch to PLC from AFC Zero, or a number between 400001 and 465481 <u>Cancel</u> <u>Default Fpv</u> <u>Default heating value (MJ/kg)</u>	Address Size 0 56 0 38 0 42 0 42 Meter (Orifice) Viscosity (cp) Stream Opts Analysis
- Result	Locations in the PLC of image files 0 ⇒ not defined (file will not be scanned) else must be between 400001 and 46553 Site	5. <u>R</u> ead <u>W</u> rite <u>D</u> one

9.2.1 Process Input from PLC to AFC

This block is continuously copied from the Quantum to the PTQ-AFC. It allows the processor to:

- Disable the meter
- Transfer process variables to PTQ-AFC
- Transfer molar concentrations to the module

For proper operation of the PTQ-AFC, for an enabled meter this block is required and must be defined.

The process variable words depend on the configured meter type/product group.

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
0	Meter Disable	Signal	
1	Process Variable Word 0	Output	
2	Process Variable Word 1	Output	
3	Process Variable Word 2	Output	
4	Process Variable Word 3	Output	
5	Process Variable Word 4	Output	
6	Process Variable Word 5	Output	
7	Process Variable Word 6	Output	
8	Process Variable Word 7	Output	
9	Process Variable Word 8	Output	
10	Process Variable Word 9	Output	
11	Process Variable Word 10	Output	
12	Molar Analysis - C1	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
13	Molar Analysis - N2	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
14	Molar Analysis - CO2	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
15	Molar Analysis - C2	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
16	Molar Analysis - C3	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
17	Molar Analysis - H2O	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
18	Molar Analysis - H2S	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
19	Molar Analysis - H2	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
20	Molar Analysis - CO	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
21	Molar Analysis - O2	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
22	Molar Analysis - iC4	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
23	Molar Analysis - C4	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
24	Molar Analysis - iC5	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
25	Molar Analysis - C5	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
26	Molar Analysis - C6	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
27	Molar Analysis - C7	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
28	Molar Analysis - C8	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
29	Molar Analysis - C9	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
30	Molar Analysis - C10	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
31	Molar Analysis - He	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
32	Molar Analysis - Ar	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
33	Molar Analysis - neo C5	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
34	Molar Analysis - Ux	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)
35	Molar Analysis - Uy	Output	Scaled Integer Format (10000 = 100%)

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
36	Select stream 1	Signal	Select stream 1 as active ($v \ge 2.05$ only)
37	Select stream 2	Signal	Select stream 2 as active ($v \ge 2.05$ only)
38	Select stream 3	Signal	Select stream 3 as active ($v \ge 2.05$ only)
39	Select stream 4	Signal	Select stream 4 as active ($v \ge 2.05$ only)
40	Reset Accumulator 1	Signal	
41	Reset Accumulator 2	Signal	
42	Reset Accumulator 3	Signal	
43	Reset Accumulator 4	Signal	
44	Write Daily Archive	Signal	
45	Write Hourly Archive	Signal	
46	Meter Signals - Reserved	Signal	
47	Meter Signals - Reserved	Signal	
48	Meter Signals - Reserved	Signal	
49	Meter Signals - Reserved	Signal	
50	Meter Signals - Reserved	Signal	
51	Meter Signals - Reserved	Signal	
52	Analysis is Present	Control	0 : analysis not present, ($v \ge 2.05$) Analysis stream: 1 to 4 : stream number -1 : active stream ($v \le 2.04$) ≤ 0 : Analysis present
E2	Meter Archive Record Fetch	Signal	(= 0 signal not present)
53	Meter Archive Record Age	Output	(=0 current)
55	Meter Archive File Select	Output	(=0 daily, 1=hourly)
Words 1 through 11 contain the meter process variables to be transferred from the Quantum processor to the module. The contents of this block will depend on the configured meter type (Differential or Linear), product group (Gas or Liquid) and Primary Input (Standard) as follows:

Offset	Description	Differential/Gas	Differential/Liquid	Linear/Gas	Linear/Liquid
1	Process Variable 0	Reserved	Water% (SI)	Reserved	Water% (SI)
2	Process Variable 1	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)
3	Process Variable 2	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)
4	Process Variable 3	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)
5	Process Variable 4	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)
6	Process Variable 5	DiffPress (FP)	DiffPress (FP)	Pulses (DW)	Pulses (DW)
7	Process Variable 6	DiffPress (FP)	DiffPress (FP)	Pulses (DW)	Pulses (DW)
8	Process Variable 7	Reserved	Density (FP)	Reserved	Density (FP)
9	Process Variable 8	Reserved	Density (FP)	Reserved	Density (FP)
10	Process Variable 9	Reserved	Reserved	Pulse Freq (FP)	Pulse Freq (FP)
11	Process Variable 10	Reserved	Reserved	Pulse Freq (FP)	Pulse Freq (FP)

When Primary Input = Integration:

Offset	Description	Differential/Gas	Differential/Liquid	Linear/Gas	Linear/Liquid
1	Process Variable 0	Reserved	Water% (SI)	Reserved	Water% (SI)
2	Process Variable 1	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)
3	Process Variable 2	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)	Temp (FP)
4	Process Variable 3	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)
5	Process Variable 4	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)	Press (FP)
6	Process Variable 5	Input Flow Rate (FP)	Input Flow Rate (FP)	Reserved	Reserved
7	Process Variable 6	Input Flow Rate (FP)	Input Flow Rate (FP)	Reserved	Reserved
8	Process Variable 7	Reserved	Density (FP)	Reserved	Density (FP)
9	Process Variable 8	Reserved	Density (FP)	Reserved	Density (FP)
10	Process Variable 9	Reserved	Reserved	Pulse Freq (FP)	Pulse Freq (FP)
11	Process Variable 10	Reserved	Reserved	Pulse Freq (FP)	Pulse Freq (FP)

FP = Floating Point (occupies 2 words)

SI = Scaled Integer

DW = Double Integer (occupies 2 words)

9.2.2 Calculations to PLC from AFC

This block is optional, and must be defined only if the application requires these meter results in the processor.

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments
0	Scan Count: process input	Input	
1	Scan Count: calculation	Input	
2	Alarm Bitmap	Input	0=no alarms
3	Reserved	Input	
4	Calculation Result Word 0	Input	Refer to the following table
5	Calculation Result Word 1	Input	
6	Calculation Result Word 2	Input	
7	Calculation Result Word 3	Input	
8	Calculation Result Word 4	Input	
9	Calculation Result Word 5	Input	
10	Calculation Result Word 6	Input	
11	Calculation Result Word 7	Input	
12	Calculation Result Word 8	Input	
13	Calculation Result Word 9	Input	
14	Reserved	Input	
15	Reserved	Input	
16	Reserved	Input	
17	Reserved	Input	
18	Reserved	Input	
19	Reserved	Input	
20	Reserved	Input	
21	Reserved	Input	
22	Reserved	Input	
23	Reserved	Input	
24	Reserved	Input	
25	Reserved	Input	
26	Reserved	Input	
27	Reserved	Input	
28	Reserved	Input	
29	Reserved	Input	
30	Reserved	Input	
31	Reserved	Input	
32	Reserved	Input	
33	Reserved	Input	
34	Reserved	Input	
35	Reserved	Input	
36	Reserved	Input	
37	Reserved	Input	
U 1			

The contents of the calculation results block will depend on the configured product group (Gas or Liquid) as follows:

Offset	Description	Gas	Liquid	
3	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	
4	Calc Result 0	Net Accumulator (DW)	Net Accumulator (DW)	

Offset	Description	Gas	Liquid
5	Calc Result 1	Net Accumulator (DW)	Net Accumulator (DW)
6	Calc Result 2	Net Flow Rate (FP)	Net Flow Rate (FP)
7	Calc Result 3	Net Flow Rate (FP)	Net Flow Rate (FP)
8	Calc Result 4	Gross Flow Rate (FP)	Gross Accumulator (DW)
9	Calc Result 5	Gross Flow Rate (FP)	Gross Accumulator (DW)
10	Calc Result 6	Fpv (FP)	Gross Standard Accumulator (DW)
11	Calc Result 7	Fpv (FP)	Gross Standard Accumulator (DW)
12	Calc Result 8	Cprime (FP)	Mass Accumulator (DW)
13	Calc Result 9	Cprime (FP)	Mass Accumulator (FP)

FP = Floating Point (occupies 2 words)

DW = Double Integer (occupies 2 words)

9.2.3 Archive Fetch to PLC from AFC

The following registers should be set by the Quantum in the Process Input from PLC to AFC block.

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments	
53	Meter Archive Record Fetch	Signal	(=0 signal not present)	
54	Meter Archive Record Age	Output	(=0 current)	
55	Meter Archive File Select	Output	(=0 daily, 1=hourly)	

After the Meter Archive Record Fetch register is set to a value different from 0 (zero) the command will be sent to the module. The meter archive fetch block has the following structure:

Offset	Description	Туре	Comments	
0	Archive Record Fetch Error	Input		
1	Reserved	Input		
2 to 42	Data	Input		

This block is optional, and must be defined only if the application intends to use this feature.

9.3 Sample Files

	•
File	Platform
PTQ-AFC CONCEPT SAMPLE.zip	Quantum/Concept
PTQ-AFC UNITY SAMPLE.zip	Unity

Refer to the product web page for the sample files as follows:

9.3.1 Concept Sample Files

You may refer to the sample file PTQ-AFC CONCEPT SAMPLE.zip available in the web site to install and configure the module. The following files are part of the ZIP file:

Description	File Name
Data Types	PTQAFCDATATYPES.DTY
Variables	PTQVARTXT
Templates	*.RDF
Sample Structured Text Program	WALLCLOCK.ST
PTQAFC.PRZ	Sample archived program
Memory Usage Spreadsheet	samplememoryusage.xls
PTQ-AFC sample configuration file	Quantum(16).afc

Data Types

You can move the PTQAFCDATATYPES.DTY file to the \DFB folder in order to use predefined data types for the application.

For example, the data type definition file defines METER_DIFF_GAS_VAR data type to be used to store the variables for differential meters using gas product as follows:

TYPE

```
METER_DIFF_GAS_VAR:
STRUCT
Reserved: INT;
Temperature: REAL;
Pressure: REAL;
DifferentialPressure: REAL;
END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
```

You can use this data type for your own Quantum program. The following data types are defined:

Data Types	Description
METER_DIFF_GAS_VAR	Variables for Differential/Gas applications
METER_DIFF_GAS_RES	Results for Differential/Gas applications
METER_LINEAR_GAS_VAR	Variables for Linear/Gas applications
METER_LINEAR_GAS_RES	Results for Linear/Gas applications
METER_DIFF_LIQ_VAR	Variables for Differential/Liquid applications
METER_DIFF_LIQ_RES	Results for Differential/Liquid applications
METER_LINEAR_LIQ_VAR	Variables for Linear/Liquid applications
METER_LINEAR_LIQ_RES	Results for Linear/Liquid applications
ANALYSIS	Molar Analysis
METER_SIGNALS	Meter Signals
MODBUS_GATEWAY	Modbus Gateway
ARCHIVE_DIFF_GAS	Default Archive definition for Differential/Gas applications
ARCHIVE_LINEAR_GAS	Default Archive definition for Linear/Gas applications
ARCHIVE_DIFF_LIQ	Default Archive definition for Differential/Liquid
	applications
ARCHIVE_LINEAR_LIQ	Default Archive definition for Linear/Liquid applications
MODBUS_MASTER	Modbus Master
MODBUS PASS THRU	Modbus Pass-Thru

The data type definition file is listed below:

TYPE

```
METER_DIFF_GAS_VAR:
  STRUCT
   Reserved: INT;
   Temperature: REAL ;
   Pressure: REAL;
   DifferentialPressure: REAL;
   END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
TYPE
 METER_DIFF_GAS_RES:
  STRUCT
   Alarms: INT;
   Reserved: INT;
   NetAccumulator: DINT ;
   NetFlowRate: REAL;
   GrossFlowRate: REAL;
   Fpv: REAL;
   Cprime: REAL;
   END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
TYPE
 METER_LINEAR_GAS_VAR:
  STRUCT
   Reserved: INT;
   Temperature: REAL ;
   Pressure: REAL;
   PulseCount: DINT;
   Reserved1: INT;
    Reserved2: INT;
```

PulseFrequency: REAL; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE METER_LINEAR_GAS_RES: STRUCT Alarms: INT; Reserved: INT; NetAccumulator: DINT ; NetFlowRate: REAL; GrossFlowRate: REAL; Fpv: REAL; Cprime: REAL; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE METER_DIFF_LIQ_VAR: STRUCT Water: INT; Temperature: REAL ; Pressure: REAL; DifferentialPressure: REAL; Density: REAL; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE METER_DIFF_LIQ_RES: STRUCT Alarms: INT; Reserved: INT; NetAccumulator: DINT ; NetFlowRate: REAL; GrossAccumulator: DINT; GrossStandardAccumulator: DINT; MassAccumulator: DINT; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE METER_LINEAR_LIQ_VAR: STRUCT Water: INT; Temperature: REAL ; Pressure: REAL; PulseCount: DINT; Density: REAL; PulseFrequency: REAL; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE METER_LINEAR_LIQ_RES: STRUCT Alarms: INT; Reserved: INT; NetAccumulator: DINT ; NetFlowRate: REAL; GrossAccumulator: DINT;

```
GrossStandardAccumulator: DINT;
    MassAccumulator: DINT;
    END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
TYPE
 ANALYSIS:
  STRUCT
     Cl: INT;
     N2: INT;
     CO2: INT;
     C2: INT;
     C3: INT;
     H2O: INT;
     H2S: INT;
     H2: INT;
     CO: INT;
     02: INT;
     iC4: INT;
     C4: INT;
      iC5: INT;
      C5: INT;
     C6: INT;
     C7: INT;
     C8: INT;
     C9: INT;
     C10: INT;
     He: INT;
     Ar: INT;
     C5neo: INT;
     Ux: INT;
     Uy: INT;
    END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
TYPE
 METER_SIGNALS:
  STRUCT
    SelectStream1 : INT;
     SelectStream2 : INT;
      SelectStream3 : INT;
      SelectStream4 : INT;
     ResetAccumulator1: INT;
     ResetAccumulator2: INT;
     ResetAccumulator3: INT;
      ResetAccumulator4: INT;
      WriteDailyArchive: INT;
     WriteHourlyArchive: INT;
   END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
TYPE
 MODBUS_GATEWAY:
  STRUCT
      SlaveRegisterDirection: INT;
      RegisterAddress: INT;
      RegisterCount: INT;
      ModbusExceptionCode: INT;
      Data: ARRAY[0..121] OF INT;
```

END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE ARCHIVE_DIFF_GAS: STRUCT ArchiveFetchError: INT; Reserved0:INT; ClosingTimeStamp: DINT; FlowingPeriod: INT; MeterAlarms: INT; SiteStatus: INT; EventCounter: INT; FlowingPeriodSeconds: DINT; OpeningTimeStamp: DINT; AccumulatorTotalizer: DINT; AccumulatorResidue: REAL; FlowRate: REAL; Temperature: REAL; Pressure: REAL; DifferentialPressure: REAL; RelativeDensity: INT; CompressibilityReference: INT; CompressibilityFlowing: INT; Fpv: INT; VelocityApproach: INT; ExpansionFactor: INT; CoefficientDischarge: INT; Reserved: INT; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE ARCHIVE_LINEAR_GAS: STRUCT ArchiveFetchError: INT; Reserved0:INT; ClosingTimeStamp: DINT; FlowingPeriod: INT; MeterAlarms: INT; SiteStatus: INT; EventCounter: INT; FlowingPeriodSeconds: DINT; OpeningTimeStamp: DINT; AccumulatorTotalizer: DINT; AccumulatorResidue: REAL; FlowRate: REAL; Temperature: REAL; Pressure: REAL; K_Factor: REAL; MeterFactor: REAL; RelativeDensity: INT; CompressibilityReference: INT; CompressibilityFlowing: INT; Fpv: INT; Reserved1: INT; Reserved2: INT; END_STRUCT;

END_TYPE TYPE ARCHIVE_DIFF_LIQ: STRUCT ArchiveFetchError: INT; Reserved0:INT; ClosingTimeStamp: DINT; FlowingPeriod: INT; MeterAlarms: INT; SiteStatus: INT; EventCounter: INT; FlowingPeriodSeconds: DINT; OpeningTimeStamp: DINT; AccumulatorTotalizer: DINT; AccumulatorResidue: REAL; FlowRate: REAL; Temperature: REAL; Pressure: REAL; DifferentialPressure: REAL; FlowingDensity: REAL; CorrectedDensity: INT; Ctl: INT; Cpl: INT; VelocityApproach: INT; ExpansionFactor: INT; CoefficientDischarge: INT; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE ARCHIVE_LINEAR_LIQ: STRUCT ArchiveFetchError: INT; Reserved0:INT; ClosingTimeStamp: DINT; FlowingPeriod: INT; MeterAlarms: INT; SiteStatus: INT; EventCounter: INT; FlowingPeriodSeconds: DINT; OpeningTimeStamp: DINT; AccumulatorTotalizer: DINT; AccumulatorResidue: REAL; FlowRate: REAL; Temperature: REAL; Pressure: REAL; K_Factor: REAL; MeterFactor: REAL; FlowingDensity: REAL; WaterContent: INT; CorrectedDensity: INT; Ctl: INT; Cpl: INT; END_STRUCT; END_TYPE TYPE MODBUS_MASTER:

STRUCT

```
SlaveAddress: INT;
     Direction_RegisterBank: INT;
     Size_Swap: INT;
     RegisterAddress: INT;
     RegisterCount: INT;
     ErrorCount: INT;
     Data: ARRAY[1..119] OF INT;
   END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
TYPE
 MODBUS_PASS_THRU:
  STRUCT
     TransactionPending: INT;
     Word_Bit_Select: INT;
     RegisterAddress: INT;
     RegisterCount: INT;
     Data: ARRAY[1..122] OF INT;
   END_STRUCT;
END_TYPE
```

Variable Definitions

There are four variable definition files available:

Description	File Name
PTQVAR_DIFF_GAS.TXT	Variables definition for Differential/Gas applications
PTQVAR_LINEAR_GAS.TXT	Variables definition for Linear/Gas applications
PTQVAR_DIFF_LIQ.TXT	Variables definition for Differential/Liquid applications
PTQVAR LINEAR LIQ.TXT	Variables definition for Linear/Liquid applications

These files are presented in "csv" format and refer to data types available in the PTQAFCDATATYPES.DTY file.

Using Concept, open the File menu and then choose **Import / Variables: Text delimited** to import the variable definition file to your project.

<u>Templates</u>

The following templates are available to help get the Concept project started. These templates use the data types and variables defined in the previous sections.

Templates	Description	
CLOCK.RDF	Sets/Reads the PTQ-AFC wallclock	
ENMTRS.RDF	Enable/Disable meters	
GATEWAY.RDF	Modbus Gateway	
M1ARCHDG.RDF	Meter 1 Archive for Differential/Gas application	
MASTER.RDF	Modbus Master	
MDIFFLIQ.RDF	Meter Process (Differential/Liquid)	
MDIFGAS.RDF	Meter Process (Differential/Gas)	
MLINGAS.RDF	Meter Process (Linear/Gas)	
MLINLIQ.RDF	Meter Process (Linear/Liquid)	
MOLARx.RDF	Molar Analysis (1=meters 1 and 2, and so on)	
MSIGNALS.RDF	Meter Signals	
PASSTHRU.RDF	Modbus Pass-thru	

The following is an example for the template that displays the process variables and calculation results for differential meter with gas product:

E F	DE Template (MDIFGAS.RDF) - Animation OFF			_ [×
	Variable Name	Data Type	Address	Value	
1					_
2					
3	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Variables.Temperature	REAL	400803	42.2	
4	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Variables.Pressure	REAL	400805	12.32	
5	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Variables.DifferentialPressure	REAL	400807	52.75	
6					
7	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Results.Alarms	INT	400903	0	
8	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Results.NetAccumulator	DINT	400905	52	
9	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Results.NetFlowRate	REAL	400907	13.32	
10	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Results.GrossFlowRate	REAL	400909	17.43	
11	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Results.Fpv	REAL	400911	0.999	
12	Meter1_Diff_Gas_Results.Cprime	REAL	400913	0.992	
13				Eaitz	430
14					
15					-
•					•

Sample Program

You may refer to the sample structured text program WALLCLOCK.ST to update the module's wallclock after powerup. After power up the module will not perform time-of-day scheduled operations until it receives a valid wallclock value (date and time) from the Quantum processor. During this, the module will set the following register from the Supervisory Input block to 1 until it receives the wallclock from the Quantum:

Offset	Description	Туре
26	Power up	Status

To configure Concept to copy the processor date and time information to the Quantum's memory, open the Configure menu and then choose Specials.

Specials		×
		Maximum
☐ Battery Coil	0x	1536
🔟 <u>T</u> imer Register	4x	4000
✓ Time Of <u>D</u> ay	4x 21	· 400028 3993
<u>F</u> irst Coil Address:	0x	
Eirst Coil Address:	0x	
<u>W</u> atchdog Timeout (ms*10): <u>O</u> nline Editing Timeslice (ms):	30 20	
OK (Cancel	Help

The following sample structured text program verifies if the power up register is set. If so, it will set the module's wallclock using the processor's date and time information as the source:

🔀 WALLCLOCK	- 🗆 🗙
>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>	_
IF Status_PowerUp=1 THEN	
Wallclock_Year:=Quantum_Year+2000;	
Wallclock_Month:=Quantum_Month; Wallclock_Daw:=Quantum_Daw:	
Wallclock Hour:=Quantum Hour;	
Wallclock_Minute:=Quantum_Minute;	
Wallclock_Second:=Quantum_Second;	
CMD_Set_WallClock:=1;	
END_IF;	
www.www.www.structured Text End «««««««««««««««««««««««««««««««««««	
	-
•	▶ <i> </i> //

PTQ-AFC Configuration File Example

The sample configuration file matches the memory registers listed at the sample spreadsheet and the variable definition file listed in this section (Differential meter with Gas product).

Memory Usage Spreadsheet

Refer to samplememoryusage.xls file to view how the PTQ-AFC backplane blocks are structured. This spreadsheet allows you to enter the memory locations configured through the AFC Manager and shows the location of each word in the block. Please perform the following steps:

1 Enter the addresses configured in the AFC Manager using the PTQMEMORY worksheet.

🛚 Microsoft Excel - memoryusage.xls						
8	<u>File E</u> dit	View Insert Format Tools Data Wind	iow <u>H</u> elp	_ 8 >	×	
	🚔 🔲 🖨) 🚯 🖓 🕲 🖄 🖻 🗠 - 🎑 Σ	- ≜ 1 //	? » B	»	
	C3	▼ fx 400101		-r • =	•	
	A	B	С	D -	=	
1		5			1	
2		Description	Start	Size		
3		Supervisory Output from PLC to AFC	400101	52		
4		Supervisory Input to PLC from AFC	400201	50		
5		WallClock	400291	6	-	
6		Modbus Gateway	400301	129		
7		Modbus Pass-Thru	400451	129		
8		Modbus Master	400601	130		
9						
10		Meter 1				
11		Process Input from PLC to AFC	400801	56		
12		Calculations to PLC from AFC	400901	38		
13		Archive Fetch to PLC from AFC	400951	42		
14						
15		Meter 2				
16		Process Input from PLC to AFC	401001	56		
17		Calculations to PLC from AFC	401101	38		
18		Archive Fetch to PLC from AFC	401151	42		
19					•	
H 4	→ → \ PT	QMEMORY / SupervisoryOutput / •				
Read	ły		NL	M	1	

2 After the values are entered, the other worksheets will be updated with the correct values. For example refer to the Meter Variables - Orifice & Gas worksheet for more information about the differential meter (with gas product) register locations based on the configured values:

Microsoft Excel - memoryusage.xls							
8	🛛 File Edit View Insert Format Iools Data Window Help 🗕 🗗 🗙						
	🛋 🗖			Σ - ΑΙ 📶 [?) » 9 , B ≡ »		
=	E2	••••••		2 . 24	~ • • • • = •		
_		•	/x	D			
1	A	В	U U	U	<u> </u>		
+	Motor 4	Variables Or	ifies 9 Cas				
2	Meter 1	variables Or	ince & oas				
4	Offset	Meter #	Description	Word Address	Comments		
5	0	1	Meter Disable	400801			
6	1	1	Reserved	400802			
7	2	1	Temperature	400803	Floating Point Format		
8	3	1	Temperature	400804	Floating Point Format		
9	4	1	Pressure	400805	Floating Point Format		
10	5	1	Pressure	400806	Floating Point Format		
11	6	1	Differential Pressure	400807	Floating Point Format		
12	7	1	Differential Pressure	400808	Floating Point Format		
13	8	1	Reserved	400809			
14	9	1	Reserved	400810			
15	10	1	Reserved	400811			
16	11	1	Reserved	400812			
17	12	1	Molar Analysis - C1	400813	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
18	13	1	Molar Analysis - N2	400814	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
19	14	1	Molar Analysis - CO2	400815	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
20	15	1	Molar Analysis - C2	400816	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
21	10	1	Molar Analysis - U3	400817	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
22	17	1	Molar Analysis - H2O	400010	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
23	10	1	Molar Analysis - H25 Molar Analysis - H2	400019	Scaled Integer Format (10000		
24		' Motor Varia	hina Analysis - H2	Popult 4	ocaled integer Format (10000 -		
ра – 4 По – 4	n e elYi	vieter varia	Dies - Ornice & Gas / Meter F	(esuit] •]	P		
Rear	JY .				NUM		

9.3.2 Unity Sample Files

You may refer to some files available in the web site to install and configure the module:

Description	File Name
Unity Sample Project	PTQAFC_v205.STU
Unity Export Project	PTQAFC_v205.XEF
Variable Export File	PTQAFC_v205.XSY
Memory Usage Spreadsheet	samplememoryusage.xls
PTQ-AFC sample configuration file	Quantum(16).afc

In order to get your module up and running follow the steps below:

- 1 Download the configuration file "Quantum(16).afc" to the PTQ-AFC module through AFC Manager.
- 2 At the Unity program, import the derived data types as follows:



3 Select the sample .XDD file and confirm Import



The imported data types are now visible at the Project Browser



4 Import the variables as follows:



5 Select the sample .XSY

Import					? 🗙
Look in:	C SAMPLEUN	TY	• • 6	•111 🍅 🚺	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents My Computer	PTQAFC_v205	S.XSY			
	File name:			_	Import
	Files of type:	Data exchange file (*.XSY))		Cancel

6 Select Replace All as follows:

mport Trouble R	eport				Ð
Туре	Name	New Name	Кеер	Replace	Rename
Duplicate DDT	METEROUTPUT			×	
Duplicate DDT	METER_DIFF_G			X	
Duplicate DDT	ANALYSIS			×	
Duplicate DDT	METERSIGNALS			×	
Duplicate DDT	ARCHIVEFETCH			×	
Duplicate DDT	METERINPUTBL			×	
Duplicate DDT	METER_DIFF_G			×	
Duplicate DDT	WALLCLOCK			×	
Duplicate DDT	SUPERVISORYO			×	
Duplicate DDT	SUPERVISORYI			×	
	<u>0</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	Kee	p All	Replace All

Now the imported variables are displayed at Data Editor

Ņ	🖬 Data Editor 📃 🗆 🔀								
$\left[\right]$	Variables DDT Types Function Blocks DFB Types								
	Filter Name 🛛	4	EDT DDT IODDT						
	Name 🔺 .	Туре 👻	Address 👻 .						
		METERINPUTBLOCK_DIFF_GAS	%MW901						
	🗄 🗾 Meter1_Ouput	METEROUTPUTBLOCK_DIFF_GAS	%MW801						
	🗄 🗾 SupervisoryInput	SUPERVISORYINPUT	%MW201						
	🗄 🗾 SupervisoryOutput	SUPERVISORYOUTPUT	%MW101						
	🗄 🗐 WallClock	WALLCLOCK	%MW291						
	b								
	4		J						

For this example Meter 1 was configured as a Differential meter with Gas product. For any other meter type and product group combination change the data type associated to the Meter1_Input and Meter1_Output variables.

7 Build the application and download the project to the Unity processor.

Updating Meter Process Variables

Create an animation table and update the process variables as follows:

	N 🔍 🎟 🛛 🔤		
Value	Type 👻		
	METEROUTPUTBLOCK_DIFF_GAS		
0	INT		
	METER_DIFF_GAS_VAR		
0	INT		
12.54	REAL		
32.78	REAL		
65.97	REAL		
	ARRAY[14] OF INT		
	ANALYSIS		
	METERSIGNALS		
0	INT		
	ARCHIVEFETCH		
	METERINPUTBLOCk_DIFF_GAS		
8011	INT		
8939	INT		
0	INT		
0	INT		
	METER_DIFF_GAS_RES		
35	DINT		
78.40189	REAL		
39.33127	REAL		
1.000448	REAL		
1.993373	REAL		
	Value Value 0 12.54 32.78 65.97 0 0 0 8011 8939 0 0 0 0 35 78.40189 39.33127 1.000448 1.993373		

You will be able to observe the calculation results at the Meter_Input variable. You can also compare those results with AFC Manager's Meter Monitor as follows:

🏇 Meter Monitor				×
Site Name MVI Flow Sta	tion	Project AFC		
Meter Tag M01		Active Stream 4	<clock not="" set<="" th=""><th>Wallclock</th></clock>	Wallclock
Select Meter	8165 9129	Scan counts (input, calc)	23.2253	Molar mass of mixture
	Click Me Click Me	Accumulators Flow rates	0.8019077	Ideal gas relative density Belative density at reference
Polling Parad © Manual	Click Me	Process inputs	0.9830848	Reference density (kg/m3)
<u>Head</u> C Auto	0000h	Meter alarms	0.9991522	Reference compressibility
Update time (sec) 1	1.00005	Velocity of approach factor Ev	0.9982583	Flowing compressibility
	0.8975607	Expansion factor Y	9.896767E-02	Composition factor
	0.5974068	Coefficient of discharge Cd	1.959655	Flowing density (kg/m3)
- Result	114.8867	Pressure extension	1.000448	Fpv
Success	0	Orifice characterization error	0	Analysis characterization error
		_	0	Compressibility calculation error
	Process In	puts		
<u>Close</u> <u>Print</u> Log	Temperature	Last Raw Scaled Avg 12.54 12.54	Calibration (°C)	
	Pressure	32.78 32.78	(kPag)	
	Differential pres:	sure 65.97 65.97		
		Ap	ply Close	

In order to change the memory addresses for your application refer to the **samplememoryusage.xls** spreadsheet.

10 Diagnostics and Troubleshooting

In This Chapter

$\dot{\mathbf{v}}$	User LEDs	
\Leftrightarrow	BBRAM LEDs	
*	Meter Alarms	
\Leftrightarrow	Checksum Alarms	
*	Events	
$\dot{\mathbf{v}}$	Audit Scan	

PTQ-AFC modules have the following communication connections on the module:

- Two RS-232/422/485 Application ports
- One RS-232 Configuration/Debug port

This section provides information that will assist you during the module operation on troubleshooting issues. This section describes the following topics:

- LEDs
- Meter Alarms
- Checksum Alarms
- Events
- Audit Scan

10.1 User LEDs

There are two "user" LEDs used to indicate overall module status; App Stat and Active (with Cfg, Prt2, or P3).

10.1.1 App Stat LED

State	Description	_
Rapid Blinking	The processor is offline (probably in program mode).	
Steady On	Some meter is indicating an alarm or no meters are enabled.	
Off	The module is functioning properly.	

10.1.2 Cfg, Prt2 or Prt3

These LEDs indicate current Modbus traffic on any port.

State	Description
On	A Modbus command for the module is recognized. On Port 3, this LED may also indicate that a Modbus Master command was sent.
Off	No Activity

10.2 BBRAM LEDs

The BBRAM (Battery Backed RAM) LEDs inform you about the condition of the BBRAM hardware used for data storage. The following table lists the possible situations that might occur during normal operation.

OK (Green)	ERR (Red)	Description
ON	ON	The module is in a Cold Start condition that typically occurs when you power up the module for the first time. After at least one meter is enabled and the processor is in RUN mode the module starts operating.
ON	OFF	Normal Operation
Blinking	OFF	This condition is warning that a checksum flag was raised after a power cycle. If this alarm issue occurs, refer to the AFC Manager (On-line Monitor / Checksum Alarms) in order to determine the data section in which the alarm issue has occurred. After verifying that the checksum error has not affected the referred memory area you may clear the checksum alarm using the same AFC Manager interface. After the alarm is cleared the OK LED will be ON

10.3 Meter Alarms

If the module is generating unexpected data, you should verify if the meter has any alarms. Some alarms may be caused by an issue that could potentially affect the calculation results. Each archive also keeps track of the alarms that have occurred during the period (refer to the Archive section). The Meter Monitor dialog box allows you to monitor the meter alarms.



The above image shows the Meter Alarms bitmap, which gives you a quick overview of active alarms. Associated with many of these bits are Alarm Code registers which supply specific reasons for the alarms, most of which appear in the lower right corner of the main Meter Monitor window. For complete information, including which Code registers are associated with which alarm bits, use the Modbus Dictionary feature of AFC Manager.

The possible alarms are listed in the following table. Of the Alarm Codes listed, the values that can actually appear depend on both the selected Product Group and the firmware version.

Alarm Message	Description	Solution
Accumulation Overflow	The module ignores an accumulator increment of less than zero or greater than 1.000.000.000 occurring in a single meter scan.	Check your meter configuration to verify if your project is generating reasonable values.
Analysis Total Not Normalized (v ≤ 2.04)	Absolute difference between analysis total and 1.0000 (100%) is greater than the error tolerance	Make sure that the sum of all molar concentrations is within the error tolerance of 1.0000 (100%).
Analysis Total Zero $(v \le 2.04)$	The molar concentration sum is zero.	Make sure that the sum of all molar concentrations is within the error tolerance of 1.0000 (100%).

Alarm Message	Description	Solution
Analysis Characterization error ($v \ge 2.05$)	Absolute difference between analysis total and 1.0000 (100%) is greater than the error tolerance, OR the molar concentration sum is zero.	Make sure that the sum of all molar concentrations is within the error tolerance of 1.0000 (100%). Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Analysis total not normalized 2 = Analysis total zero
Compressibility calculation error	The compressibility calculation resulted in error based on the input values and configuration parameters used.	Check the input values and meter configuration parameters. Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Density exceeded reasonable maximum (warning only) 2 = Pressure maximum found 3 = Non-convergence of procedure "braket" 4 = Non-convergence of procedure "ddetail"
Differential Pressure Low	The differential pressure value transferred to the module is below the DP Alarm Threshold parameter configured in the Meter Configuration.	Check the input differential pressure value transferred to the module. If the value is correct, change the DP Alarm Threshold parameter for your project.
Flow Rate Low	The flow rate value transferred to the module is below the FR Alarm Threshold parameter configured in the Meter Configuration.	Check the input flow rate value transferred to the module. If the value is correct, change the FR Alarm Threshold parameter for your project.
Pulse Frequency Low	The pulse frequency value transferred to the module is below the Frequency Alarm Threshold parameter configured in the Meter Configuration.	Check the input pulse frequency value transferred to the module. If the value is correct, change the Frequency Alarm Threshold parameter for your project.
High Water error	Set if input water content is greater than 99% (less than 1% oil). For this condition, the emulsion is deemed to be all water. Both volume and mass fractions are set to zero. The module does not perform any density correction calculation, so the "default standard density" value is assumed. This alarm is applied for emulsion liquids only.	Check that the value of process input "Water %" is reasonable Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Emulsion is more than 99% water
Input Out of Range	The input value is not within the range specified in the meter configuration window. Applies to temperature, pressure, differential pressure, flowing density, water content, pulse frequency ($v \ge 2.05$).	Check that the input variable's ranges (Meter Configuration / Process Input button) and the process input itself have reasonable values.

Alarm Message	Description	Solution
Orifice Characterization error	The orifice parameters (Meter Configuration / Orifice button) are invalid.	Check the orifice and meter parameters. The following conditions should be true:
		 Orifice diameter > 0 Tube diameter > 0 Orifice diameter < Tube diameter The beta ratio between the orifice and tube diameters should follow the AGA Standard. Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Orifice diameter non-positive 2 = Orifice not narrower than pipe 3 = Beta ratio less than 0.10 (adjusted by tolerance) 4 = Beta ratio greater than 0.75 (adjusted by tolerance) 5 = Pipe diameter less than 2.0 inches (adjusted by tolerance) 6 = Orifice diameter less than 0.45 inches (adjusted by tolerance)
		The "tolerance", fixed by the AFC firmware, allows the AGA limits to be exceeded by up to 75% towards the physical limit. For example, while AGA restricts pipe diameter to 2.0 inches or greater, the AFC allows it to be as small as 0.5 inch.
Orifice Pressure Exception	Configuration and process input for an Orifice Meter are such that the effective downstream pressure is less than vacuum. For calculation, upstream pressure is raised by the amount necessary to raise absolute downstream pressure to zero.	Check the process inputs for Gauge Pressure and Differential Pressure, and the configured Barometric Pressure and Static Pressure Tap Location. Also check any performed vapor pressure calculations to ensure that all are reasonable.
Pressure correction error	The pressure correction calculation resulted in an error according to the standard.	Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Density outside range of API Chapter 11.2 2 = Temperature above near critical limit 3 = Temperature outside range of API Chapter 11.2.1 4 = Temperature outside range of API Chapter 11.2.2 5 = Non-convergence of CpI-density iteration

Alarm Message	Description	Solution
Reference density error	The density correction calculation resulted in an error according to the standard.	Alarm Code values:: 0 = No alarm 1 = Low density (NGLs), input outside API range 2 = High density (crudes & refined), input outside API range 3 = Non-convergence 4 = Zero VCF 5 = Temperature above critical point 6 = Input density outside reference fluid adjusted range 7 = Corrected density out of range 8 = Standard density input outside API range 9 = Alpha input outside API range Also check the input values and calculation parameters for your project.
Temperature Correction error	The temperature correction calculation OR the water temperature correction calculation resulted in an error according to the standard.	Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Low density (NGLs), input outside API range 2 = High density (crudes & refined), input outside API range 5 = Temperature above critical point 9 = Alpha input outside API range Also see the Alarm Code for Water Temperature Correction error.
Vapor pressure error	The vapor pressure calculation resulted in an error according to the standard.	Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Expected vapor pressure above range of TP-15 (stream's "Default Vapor Pressure" is substituted) 2 = Vapor pressure > measured static absolute pressure (vapor pressure assumed to equal static pressure) 3 = Both 1 and 2
Water Temperature error (Alarm Code only)	The water temperature correction calculation resulted in an error according to the standard. This Alarm Code sets the "Temperature Correction error" alarm bit.	Alarm Code values: 0 = No alarm 1 = Temperature < 0°C (32°F) or > 138°C (280°F)

10.4 Checksum Alarms

A checksum alarm indicates a checksum verification failure during power-up. Non-volatile information is kept in battery-backed RAM. It is partitioned into several blocks, each of which contains a checksum, and when the information is changed the checksum is updated also. During power-up, the checksum is verified, and upon failure the alarm bit is latched and the checksum corrected.

The alarm bit remains latched, even through subsequent power cycles, until it is explicitly cleared from an external source such as the AFC Manager. Refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for more information about this feature.

10.5 Events

The module records up to 1999 events that have occurred during the module operation.

Important Note: Events are occurrences that may affect the results calculated by the module. This is an essential tool for troubleshooting the module.

Refer to the Events section for more information about event monitor.

10.6 Audit Scan

An Audit Scan captures a "snapshot" of input values, intermediate calculated values, and output results for each of a short series of calculation scans for a single meter. This allows an auditor to rigorously verify the calculations performed by the AFC on live in-service production meters. The module supports eight consecutive audit scans at a time.



- **1** Select the Meter Number for the audit
- 2 Select the number of scans for the audit
- 3 Click the Read Button to begin the audit
- **4** Look at the operation result. Success = audit has been successfully completed

ş

5 When the Audit Scan is complete, click the Details Button to view the calculation and the input variables.

	r Tag DIE	E_AFC_M1 S	ican 🚺 🔶		Close
0	1	Femperature Floating point	0N	Net accum: tot	talizer (MMCF)
0	F	Pressure Floating point		Net accum: re:	sidue (MMCF)
0	F	remperature ("F) Pressure (osio)		Net increment Net flow rate (N	(MMCF) VMCF/d)
0	F	Pulse frequency (Hz)	0	Energy accum	: totalizer (MBTU)
24	H	< factor	0 E	Energy accum	: residue (MBTU)
1	1424	Meter factor		Energy increme	ent (MBTU)
1.000	051 F	pecific gravity Fox		±nergy riow rat vlass accum: t	otalizer (Ib)
0.997	70248 (Compressibility, flowing	0 N	Mass accum: r	esidue (lb)
0.998	80413 (Compressibility, reference	0 N	Mass incremen	nt (Ib)
1.130	J528 76918	l'emperature factor Pressure factor	U N	vlass flow rate	(lb/h)
1.129	9069	C prime, C'	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	An iony and	
0	/	Analysis characterization error			
0	0	Compressibility calculation error			
0		Gross accum: totalizer (MMCF) Gross accum: residue (MMCF)			
0		Gross increment (MMCF)			
0	0	Gross flow rate (MMCF/d)			
alysis	for au	dit			
alysis	for au	dit Molar fraction	by compor	nent	
alysis 9	for au	dit Molar fraction Methane	by compor O	iC5	Iso-Pentane
alysis 9 72	for au C1 N2	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen	by compor O O	n ent iC5 nC5	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide	by compor 0 0 0	iC5 nC5 C6	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan Hexane
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane	by compor O O O O	nc5 nC5 C6 C7	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan Hexane Heptane
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane	by compor 0 0 0 0	nent iC5 nC5 C6 C7 C8	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan Hexane Heptane Octane
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0	nc5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan Hexane Heptane Octane Nonane
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20 H2S	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water Hydrogen Sulphide	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	nc5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9 C10	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan Hexane Heptane Octane Nonane Decane
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20 H2S H2	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water Hydrogen Sulphide Hydrogen	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	nc5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9 C10 He	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentan Hexane Heptane Octane Nonane Decane Helium
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20 H25 H2 C0	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water Hydrogen Sulphide Hydrogen	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	nC5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9 C10 He Ar	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentane Heptane Octane Nonane Decane Helium Argon
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20 H25 H2 C0 02	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water Hydrogen Sulphide Hydrogen Carbon Monoxide Oxygen	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	nC5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9 C10 He Ar neoC5	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentane Heptane Octane Nonane Decane Helium Argon Neo-Pentane
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20 H25 H2 C0 C0 02 iC4	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water Hydrogen Sulphide Hydrogen Carbon Monoxide Oxygen Iso-Butane	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	nc5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9 C10 He Ar neoC5 Ux	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentane Heptane Octane Nonane Decane Helium Argon Neo-Pentane User 1
alysis 9 72 38	for au C1 N2 C02 C2 C3 H20 H25 H2 C0 C0 C0 c2 iC4 nC4	dit Molar fraction Methane Nitrogen Carbon Dioxide Ethane Propane Water Hydrogen Sulphide Hydrogen Carbon Monoxide Oxygen Iso-Butane Normal Butane	by compor 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	nC5 nC5 C6 C7 C8 C9 C10 He Ar neoC5 Ux Uy	Iso-Pentane Normal Pentane Heptane Octane Nonane Decane Helium Argon Neo-Pentane User 1 User 2

The following shows an example of an audit scan file report generated by the AFC Manager for 2 scans:

AFC-56(16) Audit	Date:	16-09-2002 16:18:07
Site Name: MVI Flow Station		
Project: AFC		

Meter 1:		MOI	
Idy Walldlock			
Barometria press	rekDaa	101 325	
Vigcogity	llekraa	0 010268	
Orifice/pipe geom	etric parameters	0,010200	
office, bibe deou	Orifice plate	Meter tube	
Temperature	68	68	
Diameter	1	2	
Coefficient	9,25E-06	0,000062	
Scan		1	
Temperature (Float	ing point)	- 15	
Pressure (Floating	point)	1000	
Dif. pressure (Flo	pating point)	22	
Temperature (°F)	Jacing Point,	15	
Pressure (psig)		1000	
Dif. pressure (hw)		22	
Scan period (secon	nd)	0 48	
Specific gravity	ia)	0.7404104	
Fpv		0	
Compressibility fl	owing	0.9051347	
Compressibility re	ference	0.9989105	
Diameter at T tube	<u>_</u>	1,999343	
Diameter at T orif	ice	0.9995098	
Velocity of approx	ach factor ev	1,032773	
Pressure extension		149.4683	
Coefficient of dis	scharge cd	0 6042569	
Expansion factor y	,	0 9997441	
Composition factor	<u>^</u>	0 2728558	
Mass flow Oh	-	2280 571	
Orifice characteri	zation error	0	
Analysis character	rization error	0	
AGA8 calculation e	rror	0	
Gross accu - tota	alizer (x f3)	3408	
Gross accu - resi	due $(x f 3)$	0 2047686	
Gross increment (x	(f 15)	6 442598E = 02	
Gross flow rate (x	(13)	483 1948	
Net accu - totali	zer (x f3)	390113	
Net accu - residu	(x + 13)	0 8464546	
Net increment (x f	-3)	5 3664	
Net flow rate (x f	3/h)	40248	
Mass acci - total	izer (x b)	22094	
Mass accii - resid	$\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}$	0 5677222	
Mass increment (x		0 3040761	
Mass flow rate (x	1λ	2280 571	
Analyzig component		2200,371	
C1 methane		0 55	
N2 nitrogen		0,45	
CO2 carbon dioxide		0	
C2 ethane	-	Ũ	
C3 propage		0	
H20 water		0	
H2C hydrogen gylph	vide	0	
H2 hydrogen Sulpi	IL UC	0	
CO garbon monorida		0	
		U	

02 oxygen	0	
1C4 iso-butane	0	
nC4 normal butane	0	
nce normal nontone	0	
Cé hovano	0	
C7 hontono	0	
C8 octane	0	
C9 nonane	0	
C10 decane	0	
He helium	0	
Ar argon	0	
neoC5 neopentane	0	
Ilx user1		
Uy user2	0	
AFC-56(16) Audit	Date: 16-09-2002 16:18:08	
Site Name: MVI Flow Station		
Project: AFC		
Meter 1:		
Тад	MO1	
Wallclock	0000/00/00.00:00:00	
Barometric pressurekPaa	101,325	
Viscosity	0,010268	
Orifice/pipe geometric parameters		
Orifice plate	Meter tube	
Temperature 68	68	
Diameter 1	2	
Coefficient 9,25E-06	0,000062	
Scan	2	
Temperature (Floating point)	15	
Pressure (Floating point)	1000	
Dif pressure (Floating point)	22	
Temperature (°F)	15	
Pressure (nsig)	1000	
Dif pressure (bw)	22	
Scan period (second)	0 495	
Specific gravity	0 7404104	
Fov	0	
Compressibility flowing	0 9051347	
Compressibility reference	0 9989105	
Diameter at T tube	1 999343	
Diameter at T orifice	0 9995098	
Velocity of approach factor ev	1 032773	
Pressure extension xt	149.4683	
Coefficient of discharge cd	0,6042569	
Expansion factor v	0,9997441	
Composition factor	0.2728558	
Mass flow Oh	2280.571	
Orifice characterization error	0	
Analysis characterization error	0	
AGA8 calculation error	0	
	-	

Gross accu totalizer (x f3)	3408
Gross accu residue (x f3)	0,2712079
Gross increment (x f3)	6,643929E-02
Gross flow rate (x f3/h)	483,1948
Net accu totalizer (x f3)	390119
Net accu residue (x f3)	0,3805552
Net increment (x f3)	5,534101
Net flow rate (x f3/h)	40248
Mass accu totalizer (x lb)	22094
Mass accu residue (x lb)	0,8813007
Mass increment (x lb)	0,3135785
Mass flow rate (x lb/h)	2280,571
Analysis components	
C1 methane	0
N2 nitrogen	0
CO2 carbon dioxide	0
C2 ethane	0
C3 propane	0
H2O water	0
H2S hydrogen sulphide	0
H2 hydrogen	0
CO carbon monoxide	0
02 oxygen	0
iC4 iso-butane	0
nC4 normal butane	0
iC5 iso-pentane	0
nC5 normal pentane	0
C6 hexane	0
C7 heptane	0
C8 octane	0
C9 nonane	0
C10 decane	0
He helium	0
Ar argon	0
neoC5 neopentane	0
Ux userl	0
Uv user2	0

11 Reference

In This Chapter

*	General Specifications	215
*	Measurement Standards	219
*	Sealable Parameters	224
*	Wedge Meter Applications	225
*	Configurable Archive Registers	226
*	Archive Data Format	231
*	Modbus Addressing Common to Both Primary and Virtual Slaves	237
*	Modbus Port configuration	240
*	Startup Basics and Frequently Asked Questions	242

11.1 General Specifications

- Process I/O: analog inputs (pressure, temperature, differential pressure density) from analog modules and pulse inputs from pulse/frequency input modules in rack
- Number of meter channels: 8 or 16 meters: differential (AGA3 or ISO5167) or linear (AGA7) Gas; (MPMS Ch 12.2) Liquid.

MVI46-AFC	MVI56-AFC	MVI69-AFC	MVI71-AFC	PTQ-AFC
8 Meters	16 Meters	8 Meters	8 Meters	16 Meters

Calculation Methods

- AGA3 (1992)
- AGA7
- AGA8 (1992) Detail Characterization Method
- API MPMS Ch 21.1, 21.2
- API Tables (API MPMS Ch 11.1) 23/53 and 24/54 for Hydrocarbon Liquids
- GPA TP-25 for Hydrocarbon Liquids (Tables 23E/24E)
- API MPMS Ch 11.2
- GPA TP-15 for Vapor Pressure Correlation
- Energy (heating value) for gases according to AGA 8 Appendix C-4
- API MPMS Ch 20.1
- ISO 5167

Supports energy measurement for gas applications

Meter I/O Scan Time: Less than one second for all channels.

Product Measurement: Hydrocarbon gases and liquids including refined products

Process I/O Calibration Mode: Allows the calibration of transmitters without interfering with the process update for the module or impacting measurement.

Data Archiving

- Hourly for 2 days for each meter run (48 records per channel)
- Daily for 35 days

Note: The number of archives depends on the archive size you have configured. The default values for a 30 word archive are 48 hourly archives and 35 daily archives.

- Extended Archive feature supports up to 1440 daily archives and 1440 hourly archives stored on Compact Flash
- Each record consists of nearly 20 process and other variables. All archived data is available in the onboard Modbus memory map.
- User may configure when archives are generated
- User may configure archive content (from pre-defined list)
- Archives can be exported to an Excel spreadsheet or printed to a local printer.

Other Features

- Event Log with 1999-event buffer and timestamp.
- Virtual Slave with 20,000 re-mappable Modbus registers for contiguous SCADA polling.
- Password protection
- Meter Proving available with 1 of 4 configurable prover types.

11.1.1 On-line Communication & Configuration

The module is designed for online configuration via the configuration port. A user-friendly Windows 95/98/2000/NT/XP-based Module Configuration and Reporting/Monitoring Manager allows easy access to all configuration data for editing and saving on your computer.

Project configurations may be uploaded, downloaded, and saved to disk under user-selectable filenames. The module takes just minutes to configure using the MS Windows-based AFC Manager.

11.1.2 Reports

- Event Log Report: All security-sensitive configuration data (for example, orifice diameter) is date and time stamped and mapped to the local Modbus memory map. This data can be imported into any spreadsheet program and saved to disk or printed to a local printer.
- Hourly and Daily Archive Reports: Mapped to local Modbus memory. This data can be imported into any spreadsheet program and saved to disk, or printed as hard copy.
- **System Configuration:** May be transferred to or from the module. The configuration file can also be printed for hard reference or archiving.
- Audit Scan: A report can be saved to disk or printed to the local printer.

11.1.3 Modbus Interface

The two Modbus Slave ports allow the unit to be used as a SCADA interface and to broaden access to the AFC module's data table.

- Ports 2 and 3 support RS-232, RS-422 and RS-485 modes
- Supports baud rates of up to 19200 baud
- All ports may be configured for RTU or ASCII Modbus mode.
- All Modbus Slave ports provide access to all configuration and measurement data mapped to the Modbus table.
- Module contains two internal slaves (Primary and Virtual)
- Over 130,000 Modbus registers of the Primary Slave table may be remapped to up to 20,000 Modbus registers of the Virtual Slave for contiguous polling from a SCADA master.
- Port 3 can be configured as a Modbus master node
- Supports Modbus functions 3, 4, 5, 6, 15, and 16 as a slave (5 and 15 only on pass-thru operation)
- Supports Modbus functions 1, 2, 3, 4, 15, and 16 as a master
- Scratch Pad Modbus block of 6000 words for transfer of arbitrary data between the processor and the SCADA host via the module.
11.1.4 Configurable Options

Configurable options include:

- Gas analysis concentrations for up to 21 components
- Accumulator Rollover
- Reference temperature and pressure for both gases and liquids
- Orifice and pipe diameters, selection of type of taps, and tap locations, and so on.
- Meter K Factor and Meter Factors with 5-point linearization curve
- Temperature, Pressure, and Density Correction for liquids
- Local Atmospheric (barometric) pressure
- Default process and operating parameters such as DP Threshold for flow cutoff, and so on.
- Metric or US units
- User-selectable units for totalizers and flow rates on a per channel basis
- Resettable and non-resettable totalizers for every meter channel.

11.1.5 Supported Meters

The following meter types have been used with the PTQ-AFC module. Because of the broad range of meters available in today's market, refer to the meter's specifications and the contents of this manual to evaluate the use of the AFC modules (even if the meter is listed here). If you have questions, please contact ProSoft Technology Technical Support Group.

Meter Type	Configured As (Differential or Linear)
Turbine	Linear
Orifice	Differential
V-Cone	Differential. You must configure the meter as V-Cone type in the AFC Manager (Meter Configuration / Calculation Options)
Wedge	Differential. Refer to Wedge Meter Applications (page 225) for information about using the wedge meters.
Vortex	Linear or Differential
Ultrasonic	Linear or Differential
Coriolis	Linear or Differential

Note: For Vortex, Ultrasonic or Coriolis meters, the selection depends on the output generated by the meter.

If the meter provides a pulse train representing the volume increment, the AFC meter should be configured as Linear with Primary Input selected as Pulse Count.

If the meter provides the instantaneous flow rate, then the AFC meter should be configured as Differential with Primary Input selected as Flow Rate.

Note: The module does not support applications to measure water, because the implemented standards are applicable to hydrocarbon fluids only.

11.1.6 Hardware Specifications

These modules are designed by ProSoft Technology and incorporate licensed technology from Schneider Electric (Modbus technology) and from Schneider Electric (backplane technology).

	MVI46-AFC	MVI56-AFC	MVI69-AFC	MVI71-AFC	PTQ-AFC
Current Loads	800mA @ 5.1 VDC (from backplane)	800mA @ 5.1 VDC (from backplane)	800 mA @ 5V (from backplane) Power supply distance rating of 2	800 mA @ 5.1 VDC (from backplane)	800 mA @ 5V (from backplane)
Operating	0 to 60°C	0 to 60°C	0 to 60°C	0 to 60°C	0 to 60°C
Temperature	32 to 140°F	32 to 140°F	32 to 140°F	32 to 140°F	32 to 140° F
Storage	-40 to 85°C	-40 to 85°C	-40 to 85°C	-40 to 85°C	-40 to 85°C
Temperature	-40 to 185°F	-40 to 185°F	-40 to 185°F	-40 to 185°F	-40 to 185°F
Relative	5% to 95% (non-	5% to 95% (non-	5% to 95% (non-	5 to 95 % (non-	5 to 95 % (non-
Humidity	condensing)	condensing)	condensing)	condensing)	condensing)
Modbus Port Connector	Three RJ45 connectors (RJ45 to DB-9 cable shipped with unit) supporting RS-232, RS-422, RS-485 interfaces	Three RJ45 connectors (RJ45 to DB-9 cable shipped with unit) supporting RS-232, RS-422, RS-485 interfaces	Two RJ45 connectors (RJ45 to DB-9 cable shipped with unit (supporting RS- 232, RS-422 and RS-485 interfaces (RJ45 to DB-9 cables shipped with unit.	Three RJ45 connectors (RJ45 to DB-9 cable shipped with unit), two of which support RS-232, RS-422, and RS- 485 interfaces.	Three DB-9M connectors, two of which support RS- 232, RS-422, and RS-485 interfaces.

11.2 Measurement Standards

The module supports the following hydrocarbon (gases and liquids) measurement standards currently employed in the oil and gas measurement industry:

Ame	rican Petroleum Institute (API) Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards (MPMS)
a.	Density Correction to Reference Temperature Chapter 11.1.53, 11.1.23 Equations, Tables 53, 23 - Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, Lubricating Oils, Special Applications
b.	Correction of Volume to Reference Temperature and Thermal Expansion: Ctl. Chapter 11.1.54, 11.1.24 Equations, Tables 54, 24 - Generalized Crude Oils, Refined Products, Lubricating Oils, Special Applications
C.	Compressibility Factors for Hydrocarbons: Cpl. Chapter 11.2.1/Chapter 11.2.2 (Chapter 11.2.1M and 11.2.2M for SI units.
d.	Orifice Metering of NGLs & Crude Oils Chapter 14.3 (AGA3)
e.	Calculation of Liquid Petroleum Quantities Measured by Turbine or Displacement Meters Chapter 12.2
f.	Allocation Measurement Chapter 20.1 (high-water-content calculations used for emulsions)
g.	Flow Measurement Using Electronic Metering Systems Chapter 21.1, 21.2

American Gas Association (AGA)

a. Orifice Metering of Natural Gas & Other Hydrocarbon Fluids AGA Report No. 3 (1992) (MPMS Ch 14.3)

b. Compressibility Factors of Natural Gas and Other Related Hydrocarbon Gases AGA Report No. 8 (1992) - Detail Characterization Method

International Standards Organization (ISO)

 Measurement of fluid flow by means of pressure differential devices inserted in circular cross-section conduits running full - Part 2: Orifice plates ISO 5167-2 (2003)

Gas Processors Association (GPA)

- a. Temperature Correction for the Volume of Light Hydrocarbons TP-25
- b. A Simplified Vapor Pressure Completion for Commercial NGLs
- GPA Document TP-15

11.2.1 Basic Metering According to Meter type

Orifice (Include V-cone): Uses AGA3 1992 / ISO 5167.

A V-cone meter is like an orifice meter, except that the V-cone is an obstruction in the center of the pipe while an orifice is an aperture. V-cone calculation differs from orifice calculation in the following respects:

1 The orifice Beta ratio is actually the square root of the ratio of aperture crosssection to pipe cross-section hence for the V-cone it is calculated differently from the two diameters. 2 The V-cone Coefficient of Discharge is entered as configuration and not calculated. Expansion Factor (Y) is calculated differently.

Output of the calculation is mass flow rate, which is divided by density to get volume and then integrated over time for accumulation.

Pulse: Both Gas and Liquid

Gross Volume is (pulses) / (K-factor) * (meter factor), according to API MPMS Ch 12 sec 2 1981 and 1995. Output of the standard calculation is volume flow increment, which is then multiplied by density to get mass increment. Flow rate is calculated in parallel to flow increment by applying to (pulse frequency) process input the same calculation as is applied to (pulses); this technique is employed instead of flow increment differentiation because the pulse frequency available from the counter card in the processor is not subject to variations of timing caused by scheduling delays in processor backplane transfer and in the firmware of the module, thus yielding a smoother flow rate.

Correction Factors According to Product Phase

Gas

Compressibility is calculated according to the Detail Characterization Method of AGA8 (1992). Gas density is a byproduct of this calculation. Essential input for this calculation is molar analysis. The compressibility Z is a factor in the gas equation PV=ZNRT, which is the rule by which gas volumes are corrected to reference conditions.

Liquid

Temperature and pressure correction factors are calculated according to API MPMS Ch 11 and applied according to the rules given in MPMS Ch 12. Essential input for this calculation is Liquid Density (page 74) at either standard or flowing conditions.

Gas Pulse Measurement

The standard applied is AGA7, which is merely a combination of the gross volume calculation (page 220) and the gas law (PV=ZNRT) which includes compressibility. It also specifies calculation of some intermediate factors, which are now idiosyncratic and vestigial, having been imported from an earlier AGA3 (1985 and before) which used the "factor" method to calculate gas flow and which has been superseded by the completely overhauled 1990/1992 AGA3.

Water Content of Liquids

The handling of water content in crude and NGL products depends upon whether an "emulsion" Product Group is chosen.

For emulsions, water content is removed from the mixture according to the calculations of API MPMS Chapter 20.1 before calculating and applying correction factors. In this case the volumetric quantity intermediate between "Gross" and "Net" is "Gross Clean Oil", which is the hydrocarbon component of the mixture at flowing conditions. This method is recommended for mixtures containing more than 5% water.

For non-emulsions, water content is removed from the mixture according to the rules of API MPMS Chapter 12.2 after calculating and applying correction factors. In this case the volumetric quantity intermediate between "Gross" and "Net" is "Gross Standard", which is the entire mixture including its water content corrected to standard conditions under the assumption that it is pure hydrocarbon. Because the presence of water skews the correction calculations, this method should be used only when the water content is very low.

Non-Standard Reference Conditions

For both liquids and gases, the AFC permits a range of reference conditions for volume measurement which may vary from the API/AGA standard of 15°C/101.325kPaa (SI) or 60°F/14.696psia (US) (US pressure base for gases is 14.73psia). The allowed ranges for SI units are temperature between 0°C and 25°C and pressure between 50kPaa and 110kPaa, with the allowed ranges for US units approximately equivalent.

For gases, this flexibility of reference conditions is handled automatically by the implementation of the AGA 8 (1992) standard for compressibility Z together with the "real" gas law PV=ZNRT.

For liquids, correction factors for non-standard reference conditions are calculated differently depending on the firmware version. For version 2.05 and later, correction factors and corrected density are calculated according to the 2004 edition of API MPMS Chapter 11.1, except for the "NGL" product groups for which the CTL and density calculations of GPA TP-25 are extended with the CPL calculations of (old) MPMS Chapter 11.2 in a manner analogous to that of the 2004 Chapter 11.1. For version 2.04 and earlier, correction factors and corrected density are calculated as described in the following paragraphs, using the calculations of the 1980 edition of MPMS Chapter 11.1. In all cases, the density input to the calculations is the density at standard API base conditions.

Temperature Correction Factor, CTL

First, the "standard" factor, CTL(Flowing / ApiBase), is calculated, except that the final rounding step is not performed. Then, CTL(UserBase / ApiBase) is calculated, also unrounded. The CTL(Flowing / UserBase) is then calculated as (CTL(Flowing / ApiBase) / CTL(UserBase / ApiBase)), to which result is applied the final rounding step of the standard CTL calculation.

Pressure Correction Factor, CPL

The CPL(Flowing / UserBase) is calculated according to the method given in MPMS Ch 12.2 1995. In order to correct "density at reference" to User Base conditions, and also when iteratively calculating corrected density for the effect of elevated pressure, the CPL(Flowing / ApiBase) (unrounded) is also calculated according to the same method.

Density Correction

The density at API Base is determined according to relevant standards, which density is used as input to the CTL and CPL calculations. The density at User Base is determined by multiplying den(ApiBase) by the term (CTL(UserBase / ApiBase) * CPL(Flowing / ApiBase) / CPL(Flowing / UserBase)), all unrounded factors; this density is reported only and is not used in any calculations. When density correction is not selected, or an alarm causes a default to be assumed, any default "density at reference conditions" is deemed to be at User Base, and is also corrected to API Base for input to the CTL and CPL calculations.

Archiving and Event Log

- a) Accumulation and data recording for gas-phase archives conform to the requirements of API MPMS Ch 21 sec 1, 1993. Liquid-phase archives conform to API MPMS Ch 21 sec 2.
- Event-logging conforms to the requirements given in the Industry Canada Weights and Measures Board Draft Specification "Metrological Audit Trails" of 1995-03-01

11.2.2 Liquid Correction Factor Details

For firmware version 2.05 and later, correction factors for most liquids are calculated according to the 2004 edition of API MPMS Chapter 11.1, enhanced with additional CPL calculations if required in order to allow selection of a non-standard base (reference) pressure. For lighter liquids (NGLs and LPGs), to which the 2004 Chapter 11.1 does not apply, the CTL and density correction calculations of GPA TP-25 are enhanced with the incorporation of the CPL calculations of MPMS Chapters 11.2.1 and 11.2.2 in a manner analogous to the method of the 2004 Chapter 11.1, to permit density correction to account for the effect of pressure and to yield the combined correction factor CTPL. For all liquids the option is available to use the vapor pressure correlation of GPA TP-15 June 1988.

For firmware version 2.04 and earlier, correction factors are calculated as described in the following paragraphs.

Temperature Correction Factor CTL

(According to Several "Tables" of MPMS Ch 11.1 (1980, except E Tables 1998 = GPA TP-25) and Other Standards)

Calculation of CTL (= VCF, Volume Correction Factor) from flowing temperature and density at standard temperature depends on the measurement system (SI or US), the product type (crude or refined), and the density range (high or low).

SI units:

 $D \ge 610 \text{ kg/m3}$ Table 54A (Crude&NGL) or 54B (Refined Products) 500 $\le D < 610 \text{ (LPG)}$ ASTM-IP-API Petroleum Measurement Tables for Light Hydrocarbon Liquids 500-653 kg/m3 1986 ISBN 0 471 90961 0

US units:

$D \ge 0.610$ RD60 Table 24A (Crude&NGL) or 24B (Refined Products), $0.350 \le D < 0.610$ (LPG) Table 24E - TP25

The low density range of 0.350 RD60 in US units is considerably lower than the 500 kg/m3 in SI units, because the E Tables are available only for US units.

Correction of density from flowing temperature to standard temperature is a converging iteration which includes the calculation of the VCF (Volume Correction Factor). Standards applied are those listed above except that Tables n3x are used instead of Tables n4x.

An option is available to iteratively correct the density calculation for elevated flowing pressure according to the condition given in bold type in MPMS Ch12.2 1995 Part 1 Appendix B Section B.1 (page 21).

Compressibility Factor F

(According to MPMS Ch 11.2 (US) or11.2M (SI) 1986)

- Vapor pressure correlation according to GPA TP-15 June 1988.
- Pressure Correction Factor (CPL) is calculated from F and pressure above equilibrium according to MPMS ch12.2 1995, where "atmospheric pressure" is read as "base pressure" and "gage pressure" is read as "pressure above base". The module considers:

Pressure process input + barometric pressure = absolute pressure

11.3 Sealable Parameters

Sealable parameters are Site and Meter configuration options that directly affect measurement calculations. for example, orifice diameter, or K-factor.

Prover

- Process input alarm
- Prover classification
- Prover options
- Prover run counts
- Prover input format codes
- Prover size characteristics
- Prover reference conditions
- Prover parameter value
- Prover variation limits
- Prover process input scaling

Site

- Site options
- Site parameter value
- Arbitrary event-logged value

Meter

- Process input calibration / alarm
- Meter classification
- Reference conditions
- Meter options
- Input scaling
- Analysis component selection map
- Pulse input rollover
- Units
- Accumulator rollovers
- Meter parameter value
- Analysis precision, stream assignment
- Densitometer

Stream

- Stream options
- Stream parameter value
- Meter factor curve
- Analysis mole fraction, Ushort
- Analysis mole fraction, Float

11.4 Wedge Meter Applications

For Wedge Meter applications you must convert some parameters from the meter manufacturer's data sheet before entering these values to the AFC Manager. The following spreadsheets can be used to calculate the AFC Manager parameters according to the meter manufacturer as follows:

Filename	Application
WEDGE_ABB.xls	ABB Wedge Meter
WEDGE_PRESO.xls	PRESO Wedge Meter

You must initially configure the meter as a differential type. Then you must configure it as a V-Cone Device (**Meter Configuration / Calculation Options**).

Refer to the spreadsheet for instructions on how to enter the correct values into AFC Manager.

11.5 Configurable Archive Registers

The following table shows the possible registers that can be included in the archive definition. Use the Insert and Remove buttons on the Archive Configuration dialog box to customize the list of registers for each meter archive.

Description	Meter-Relative Address	Length
Analysis molar fraction, component 1	720	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 2	721	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 3	722	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 4	723	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 5	724	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 6	725	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 7	726	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 8	727	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 9	728	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 10	729	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 11	730	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 12	731	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 13	732	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 14	733	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 15	734	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 16	735	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 17	736	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 18	737	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 19	738	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 20	739	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 21	740	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 22	741	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 23	742	1 word
Analysis molar fraction, component 24	743	1 word
Input pulse count, archive reset, daily	840	2 words
Input pulse count, archive reset, hourly	842	2 words
Previous input pulse count	846	2 words
Current master pulse count	848	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, mass, totalizer	850	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, mass, residue	852	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, energy, totalizer	854	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, energy, residue	856	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, net, totalizer	858	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, net, residue	860	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, gross, totalizer	862	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, gross, residue	864	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, gross standard, totalizer	866	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, gross standard, residue	868	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, water, totalizer	870	2 words
Non-resettable accumulator, water, residue	872	2 words
Resettable accumulator 1, totalizer	874	2 words
Resettable accumulator 1, residue	876	2 words

Description	Meter-Relative Address	Length
Resettable accumulator 2, totalizer	878	2 words
Resettable accumulator 2, residue	880	2 words
Resettable accumulator 3, totalizer	882	2 words
Resettable accumulator 3, residue	884	2 words
Resettable accumulator 4, totalizer	886	2 words
Resettable accumulator 4, residue	888	2 words
Accumulator, archive period, daily, totalizer	890	2 words
Accumulator, archive period, daily, residue	892	2 words
Accumulator, archive period, hourly, totalizer	894	2 words
Accumulator, archive period, hourly, residue	896	2 words
Process input, scaled float, temperature	1520	2 words
Process input, scaled float, pressure	1522	2 words
Process input, scaled float, dif prs / flow rate / freq	1524	2 words
Process input, scaled float, flowing density	1526	2 words
Process input, scaled float, water and sediment	1528	2 words
Process input, scaled integer, temperature	1540	1 word
Process input, scaled integer, pressure	1541	1 word
Process input, scaled integer, dif prs / flow rate / freq	1542	1 word
Process input, scaled integer, flowing density	1543	1 word
Process input, scaled integer, water and sediment	1544	1 word
Temperature, absolute	1570	2 words
Upstream pressure, absolute	1572	2 words
Densitometer frequency	1574	2 words
AGA 7 temperature base factor, Ftb	1594	2 words
AGA 7 pressure base factor, Fpb	1596	2 words
Meter alarms	1601	1 word
Orifice characterization error	1602	1 word
Analysis characterization error	1603	1 word
AGA 8 calculation error	1604	1 word
Density correction error	1605	1 word
Temperature correction error	1606	1 word
Vapor pressure error	1607	1 word
Pressure correction error	1608	1 word
Scan count, process input	1618	1 word
Scan count, calculation	1619	1 word
AGA 8, Molar mass of mixture	1620	2 words
AGA 8, Ideal gas relative density	1622	2 words
AGA 8, Compressibility at reference	1624	2 words
AGA 8, Molar density at reference	1626	2 words
AGA 8, Density at reference	1628	2 words
AGA 8, Relative density at reference	1630	2 words
AGA 8, Compressibility, flowing	1632	2 words
AGA 8, Molar density, flowing	1634	2 words
AGA 8, Density, flowing	1636	2 words
AGA 8, Supercompressibility. Fov	1640	2 words
Previous timer tick count	1661	1 word
Scan period (seconds)	1662	2 words

Description	Meter-Relative Address	Length
AGA 3, Pressure extension	1664	2 words
AGA 3, Differential pressure in static pressure units	1666	2 words
AGA 3, Orifice bore diameter at temperature	1668	2 words
AGA 3, Meter tube internal diameter at temperature	1670	2 words
Reserved	1672	2 words
AGA 3, Density, flowing	1674	2 words
AGA 3, Mass flow rate, Qm	1678	2 words
AGA 3, Velocity of approach factor, Ev	1680	2 words
AGA 3, Expansion factor, Y	1682	2 words
AGA 3, Coefficient of discharge, Cd	1684	2 words
AGA 3, Composition factor	1686	2 words
AGA 7, Temperature factor, Ftm	1694	2 words
AGA 7, Pressure factor, Fpm	1696	2 words
AGA 7, C-prime	1698	2 words
Molar heating value, MJ/kmol	1700	2 words
Mass heating value	1702	2 words
Volumetric heating value	1704	2 words
API 2540, Density at API base temperature	1738	2 words
API 2540, Hydrometer correction factor	1740	2 words
API 2540, Density at reference	1742	2 words
API 2540. Vapor pressure	1744	2 words
API 2540. CPL low density factor A	1746	2 words
API 2540. CPL low density factor B	1748	2 words
API 2540. CPL factor F	1750	2 words
API 2540. Temperature correction factor. CTL	1752	2 words
API 2540. Pressure correction factor. CPL	1754	2 words
API 2540. Sediment and water correction factor. CSW	1756	2 words
Density calculation select	1759	1 word
AGA 8. Ideal gas relative density - scaled integer	1761	1 word
AGA 8. Compressibility at reference - scaled integer	1762	1 word
AGA 8. Relative density at reference - scaled integer	1765	1 word
AGA 8. Compressibility, flowing - scaled integer	1766	1 word
AGA 8. Supercompressibility. Fpv - scaled integer	1770	1 word
Reserved	1786	1 word
AGA 3, Velocity of approach factor - scaled integer	1790	1 word
AGA 3. Expansion factor - scaled integer	1791	1 word
AGA 3. Coefficient of discharge - scaled integer	1792	1 word
API 2540. Density at reference	1821	1 word
API 2540, Vapor pressure	1822	1 word
API 2540. Temperature correction factor. CTL	1826	1 word
API 2540. Pressure correction factor. CPL	1827	1 word
API 2540. Sediment and water correction factor. CSW	1828	1 word
Startup input pulse count	1840	2 words
Current input pulse count	1842	2 words
Pulse increment	1844	2 words
Pulse frequency	1846	2 words
Interpolated/static K-factor	1848	2 words

Description	Meter-Relative Address	Length
Interpolated/static meter factor	1850	2 words
Multiplier, mass flow rate	1864	2 words
Multiplier, energy flow rate	1866	2 words
Multiplier, volume flow rate	1868	2 words
Multiplier, mass accumulator	1870	2 words
Multiplier, energy accumulator	1872	2 words
Multiplier, volume accumulator	1874	2 words
Accumulator increment, mass	1876	2 words
Accumulator increment, energy	1878	2 words
Accumulator increment, net	1880	2 words
Accumulator increment, gross	1882	2 words
Accumulator increment, gross standard	1884	2 words
Accumulator increment, water	1886	2 words
Flow rate, mass	1888	2 words
Flow rate, energy	1890	2 words
Flow rate, net	1892	2 words
Flow rate, gross	1894	2 words
Flow rate, gross standard	1896	2 words
Flow rate, water	1898	2 words

11.5.1 Information for Users of AFC Manager Versions Older Than 2.01.000

If you are using AFC Manager versions older than 2.01.000, you must set these bits using the Modbus master interface in the AFC Manager. Please refer to the AFC Manager User Manual for further information about the Modbus Master interface feature.

Refer to the following words to configure the archive options directly to the Modbus database:

Address	Description
8341	Meter 1 daily archive configuration word
8421	Meter 1 hourly archive configuration word
10341	Meter 2 daily archive configuration word
10421	Meter 2 hourly archive configuration word
12341	Meter 3 daily archive configuration word
12421	Meter 3 hourly archive configuration word
14341	Meter 4 daily archive configuration word
14421	Meter 4 hourly archive configuration word
16341	Meter 5 daily archive configuration word
16421	Meter 5 hourly archive configuration word
18341	Meter 6 daily archive configuration word
18421	Meter 6 hourly archive configuration word
20341	Meter 7 daily archive configuration word
20421	Meter 7 hourly archive configuration word
22341	Meter 8 daily archive configuration word
22421	Meter 8 hourly archive configuration word

	Description
Bit	Description
0	Period select, hourly
1	Archive upon period end
2	Archive upon event
3	Reserved
4	Reset resettable accumulator 1 upon period end
5	Reset resettable accumulator 2 upon period end
6	Reset resettable accumulator 3 upon period end
7	Reset resettable accumulator 4 upon period end
8	Reset resettable accumulator 1 upon event
9	Reset resettable accumulator 2 upon event
10	Reset resettable accumulator 3 upon event
11	Reset resettable accumulator 4 upon event
12	Reserved
13	Reserved
14	Reserved
15	Reserved

Each archive configuration word has the following bitmap structure:

Note: Bit 0 must be set only for the hourly archives.

Changes made directly to the Modbus table in this manner are not automatically made to your open AFC configuration. To incorporate these changes into your configuration so that they may be saved in the AFC file on your hard disk, you must read back the meter configuration from the module after making the change by using the "Read Configuration" button on the Meter Configuration window.

11.6 Archive Data Format

There are 3 columns associated with each archive data:

Column	Description
Ofs	Shows the offset location of the data in each archive. The maximum offset value will depend on the <i>Record Size</i> value you configured. If the value has a "+" value (for example 0+) it means that the data occupies 2 words of data.
Reg	Shows the Primary Modbus Slave Address of the data. This is a meter-relative address. For example: a Reg value of 890+ for meter 1 would be equivalent to Modbus addresses 8890 and 8891.
Description	Data Description.

11.6.1 Timestamp Date and Time Format

The date and time format used in the archives is stored in a highly compressed form in order to represent the date and time using only 2 words of data:

Word	Description
0	Date
1	Time

In order to extract the information from the date format use the following arithmetic:

Date Word

Year = ([Bits 15 thru 9] from Word 0) + 1996 Month = ([Bits 8 thru 5] from Word 0) + 1 Day = ([Bits 4 thru 0] from Word 0) + 1

Time Word

Hour = ([Bits 15 thru 11] from Word 1) Minute = ([Bits 10 thru 5] from Word 1) Second = ([Bits 4 thru 0] from Word 1)* 2 The first 10 words of data (archive header) are common for all archives:

11.6.2 Pre-defined Header

These archive areas are included in the default archive data, and cannot be reconfigured by the user.

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
0	1	Timestamp	Snapshot	Closing timestamp of archive
2		Word	Calculated	Flowing period
3		Bitmap	Calculated	Cumulative meter alarms
4		Bitmap	Calculated	Cumulative status
5		Word	Snapshot	Event counter
6	7	Double word	Calculated	Flowing period, seconds
8	9	Timestamp	snapshot	Opening timestamp of archive

Additional areas are also included in the default archive data, according to the meter type and product group associated with the meter.

Offset	Description
0	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Input out of range, temperature
1	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Input out of range: pressure
2	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Input out of range: differential pressure
3	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Input out of range: flowing density
4	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Input out of range: water content
5	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Differential Pressure Low
6	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Orifice Pressure Exception
7	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Accumulation overflow
8	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Orifice characterization error
9	Not Used
10	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Analysis characterization error
11	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Compressibility calculation error
12	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Reference density error
13	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Temperature correction error
14	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Vapor pressure error
15	Current archive, daily, cumulative meter alarm: Pressure correction error

The cumulative meter alarms are defined as follows:

The cumulative status bits are defined as follows:

Offset	End Offset
00	Stream 1 active
01	Stream 2 active
02	Stream 3 active
03	Stream 4 active
11	Meter enabled
12	Backplane Communication Fault
13	Measurement Configuration Changed
14	Power up
15	Cold Start

The following 20 words (default configuration) will depend on the meter type and product group as follows:

11.6.3 Orifice (Differential) Meter with Gas Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Differential pressure
22		Word	Flow weighted average	Relative density, e-4
23		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, reference, e-4

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
24		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, flowing, e-4
25		Word	Flow weighted average	Supercompressibility, e-4
26		Word	Flow weighted average	Velocity of approach factor, Ev, e-4
27		Word	Flow weighted average	Expansion factor, Y, e-4
28		Word	Flow weighted average	Coefficient of discharge, Cd, e-4
29		Word		(available)

11.6.4 Pulse (Linear) Meter with Gas Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	K-Factor
22	23	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Meter Factor
24		Word	Flow weighted average	Relative density, e-4
25		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, reference, e-4
26		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, flowing, e-4
27		Word	Flow weighted average	Supercompressibility, e-4
28	29	Double Word	Snapshot	Pulse Count

11.6.5 Orifice (Differential) Meter with Liquid Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Differential pressure
22	23	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Density input
24		Word	Flow weighted average	Corrected density (scaled integer)
25		Word	Flow weighted average	CTL e-4
26		Word	Flow weighted average	CPL e-4
27		Word	Flow weighted average	Velocity of approach factor, Ev, e-4
28		Word	Flow weighted average	Expansion factor, Y, e-4
29		Word	Flow weighted average	Coefficient of discharge, Cd, e-4

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	K-Factor
22	23	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Meter Factor
24	25	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Density Input
26		Word	Flow weighted average	Water content, % e-2
27		Word	Flow weighted average	Corrected density (scaled integer)
28		Word	Flow weighted average	CTL e-4
29		Word	Flow weighted average	CPL e-4

11.6.6 Pulse (Linear) Meter with Liquid Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow Rate Input
22		Word	Flow weighted average	Relative density, e-4
23		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, reference, e-4
24		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, flowing, e-4
25		Word	Flow weighted average	Supercompressibility, e-4
26		Word		(available)
27		Word		(available)
28		Word		(available)
29		Word		(available)

11.6.7 Flow Rate Integration with Gas Product

11.6.8 Pulse Frequency Integration with Gas Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	K-Factor
22	23	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Meter Factor
24		Word	Flow weighted average	Relative density e-4
25		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, reference, e-4
26		Word	Flow weighted average	Compressibility, flowing, e-4
27		Word	Flow weighted average	Supercompressibility, e-4
28	29	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pulse Frequency

11.6.9 Flow Rate Integration with Liquid Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow Rate Input
22	23	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Density Input
24		Word	Flow weighted average	Corrected density (scaled integer)
25		Word	Flow weighted average	CTL e-4
26		Word	Flow weighted average	CPL e-4
27		Word		(available)
28		Word		(available)
29		Word		(available)

11.6.10 Pulse Frequency Integration with Liquid Product

Start Offset	End Offset	Data Format	Туре	Description
10	11	Accumulator	Snapshot	Accumulator totalizer, net
12	13	Floating point	Snapshot	Accumulator residue, net
14	15	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Flow rate, net
16	17	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Temperature
18	19	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pressure
20	21	Floating point	Flow weighted average	K-Factor
22	23	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Meter Factor
24	25	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Density Input
26		Word	Flow weighted average	Water content, % e-2
27		Word	Flow weighted average	Corrected density (scaled integer)
28	29	Floating point	Flow weighted average	Pulse Frequency

Example 1

Find the Net Accumulator addresses at archive 1 (latest daily archive) for the first 4 meters.

Primary Modbus Slave <i>Input</i> Register Address	Description
10 and 11	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 1 - Meter 1
2510 and 2511	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 1 - Meter 2
5010 and 5011	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 1 - Meter 3
7510 and 7511	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 1 - Meter 4

Example 2

Find the Net Accumulator addresses at archive 0 (current daily archive) for the first 4 meters.

Primary Modbus Slave Holding Register Address	Description
9910 and 9911	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 0 - Meter 1
11910 and 11911	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 0 - Meter 2
13910 and 13911	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 0 - Meter 3
15910 and 15911	Net Accumulator Totalizer from archive 0 - Meter 4

11.7 Modbus Addressing Common to Both Primary and Virtual Slaves

Address	Туре	Description
Ch00000	Char	Firmware product code, group Low byte: platform High byte: application class
Ch00001	Char	Firmware product code, item Low byte: number of streams High byte: number of meters
Ch00002	Int	Firmware version number Low byte: minor version number High byte: major version number
Ch00003	Int	Firmware revision number
Ch00004 to Ch00005	Int	Serial number

Address	Туре	Description
Address Ch00006	Type Bm	Description Site status bit 0 - AFC released Latched when both bit 15 (cold start) and bit 12 (Processor offline) first become clear, remaining so until any subsequent cold start. While this bit remains clear events are not logged, allowing an initial configuration to be fully completed without filling up the event log. bit 1 - Checksum alarm Set when any bit in the "Checksum Alarms" registers, for site and each meter, is set; clear when all such bits are clear. bit 2 - [reserved] bit 4 - Processor halted, offline, or missing Set while backplane communication is faulty, which typically occurs when the Processor is switched to program mode. While set, measurement continues using the latest process input values obtained from the processor. Upon resumption of backplane communication, the AFC compensates for the downtime by computing an accumulator increment in a manner that depends on the meter type. For differential (orflice) meters, the first measurement scan acquires a scan period equal to the period of downtime as computed from the system timer, hence periods of processor downtime shorter than the rollover period of the system timer cause no loss of product. For linear (pulse) meters, the first measurement scan acquires a pulse increment equal to the difference between the processor-supplied pulse count of the current scan and that of the last scan before communication loss, hence periods of processor downtime than the rollover period of the counter module cause no loss of product. bit 5 - Measurement configuration changed Set when any bit in the "Measurement Configuration Changed" registers is set; clear when all such bits are clear. bit 6 - Power up Set upon power-up, and cleared upon setting the wallclock for the first time bit 7 - Cold start Upon power-up, AFC's non-volatile storage is checked for validity, by verifying a checksum and confirming that certain known values are present in their proper locations. If the storage is invalid, then it is initialized with a default
0-0007	By	bit 14 - [reserved] bit 15 - [reserved] Processor offline code: 0 online 1 offline
	By	Zero / nrimary slave address
		This value distinguishes the two slaves. When read from the primary slave this value is zero; when read from the virtual slave this value is the primary slave address.
Ch00009	Wd	Password, write-enable
Ch00010 to Ch00015	Wd	Wallclock (Y,M,D,h,m,s) The wallclock has a resolution of 1 second.
Ch00016 to Ch00017	Bm	Wallclock (packed) The packed wallclock has a resolution of 2 seconds.

Address	Туре	Description
Ch00018	Bm	accessed port and authorization bits 0- 3 - Accessed port; 0 = gateway bit 4 - Password authorization waived for read bit 5 - Password authorization waived for write bit 6 - Password authorization granted for read bit 7 - Password authorization granted for write
Ch00019	Wd	Password, read-enable
Ch00020 to Ch00089		[reserved] Reserved for use by diagnostic and similar procedures.
Ch00090 to Ch00099	Wd	Arbitrary event-logged registers. A Modbus master (such as the processor using Modbus Gateway) can use these to record in the Event Log changes to values unrelated to flow measurement.

11.8 Modbus Port configuration

Configuration of the serial ports is stored in these blocks of the Modbus table:

Address	Туре	Description	
Ph00102 to Ph00105	Bm	Port 1 configuration	
Ph00106 to Ph00109	Bm	Port 2 configuration	
Ph00110 to Ph00113	Bm	Port 3 configuration	

Each group of registers specifies configuration of the corresponding serial port. The four registers of each block are interpreted as follows:

Ofs	Туре	Tag	Contents
+0	Bm	Uart	UART parameters and port options
+1.L	Ву	TmoC	LSB: Timeout for CTS
+1.H	Ву	TmoR	MSB: Master mode receive timeout
+2	Ву	Dly1	Delay before first data after CTS
+3	Ву	Dly0	Delay after last data before ~RTS

The CTS timeout and both delays are in units of 5ms (200Hz system clock), with valid values from 0 thru 255, and are significant only for transmission of outgoing Modbus messages. The receive timeout is in units of 0.1 second, with valid values from 0 thru 255 (where 0 implies the default of 5, that is, one-half second), and is significant only for the last port when configured as a Modbus master. The UART parameters and port options word is a bitmap:

Bit	Parameter	Value
bits 0 to 2	Baud	000: none; see below
		001: 300 baud
		010: 600 baud
		011: 1200 baud
		100: 2400 baud
		101: 4800 baud
		110: 9600 baud
		111: 19200 baud
bits 3 to 4	Parity	00: no parity
		01: odd parity
		10: even parity
		11: no parity (should not be used)
bit 5	Data bits	0: 8 data bits
		1: 7 data bits
bit 6	Stop bits	0: 1 stop bit
		1: 2 stop bits
bit 7	Modbus mode	0: RTU mode
		1: ASCII mode
bit 8	Modbus orientation	0: slave
		1: master (permitted only for last port)
bit 9	Primary slave	0: primary slave accessible through this port
	accessibility (not	1: primary slave not accessible (not permitted for Port 1)
	meaningful for master	
	port)	
bit 10		Swap Modbus bytes
bit 11		Swap Modbus words
bit 12		Disable pass-thru (not meaningful for master port)
bits 13 to 15		[reserved]

A change in configuration takes effect after transmission of the response to the Modbus command that causes the change; the response is sent using the old configuration, but subsequent Modbus commands to the reconfigured port must use the new one. Writing a baud code of 0 means that the current configuration is not to be changed, and all other items are ignored. Default values are 6 for the bitmap (9600,N,8,1,RTU,slave,primary,noswap,passthru) and 0 for the timeout and both delays. The message transmission procedure is:

- Raise RTS.
- If TmoC is zero ignore CTS, else wait up to TmoC clock ticks for CTS.
- Delay for Dly1 clock ticks.
- Transmit message.
- Delay for Dly0 clock ticks.
- Drop RTS.

11.9 Startup Basics and Frequently Asked Questions

The Automatic Flow Computer (AFC) is a powerful rack flow computer solution for PLC platforms. The design intent of the module is to simplify the setup and maintenance of a meter installation. With this in mind, the sample ladder logic was created to accomplish the following:

- Pass meter run variables to the module.
- Return meter results to the processor.
- Allow individual meters to be enabled or disabled.
- Allow resets of individual meter runs.
- Allow transfer of a new gas analysis to an individual meter run.

Actual meter setup includes units of measure setup, range checking for input variables, and the type of meter being used. This setup is handled by the AFC Manager software. The intended design is to have the processor only handle the variables of an actual process and the AFC Manager handle the setup and configuration of necessary meter variables.

The sample ladder logic included with the system is intended to fulfill this requirement and works for many applications. Should you feel that your application requires more than this, then a very intimate knowledge of the operations of the module are required to be successful in the implementation of the application. It is highly recommended that the sample be used as a starting point for any application.

11.9.1 How does the module work?

Ignoring the fundamentals of a meter run, the module's operation is very simply divided into two operations, those being the transfer of data from the Processor to the module (variables as a rule) and the second being the transfer of data from the module to the Processor (results).

Refer to the Backplane section of the AFC User Manual for your module for more information on backplane operation.

11.9.2 Why should I use the AFC Manager?

The AFC Manager should be used to configure the module project parameters (Site Configuration) and each meter (Meter Configuration).

Once your project is up and running, you can also use the AFC Manager to monitor each meter run (Meter Monitor), archives, and events.

11.9.3 Why can't the AFC Manager connect to the module?

Check the cable used in your project: a null-modem cable should be used to connect the module with the local PC serial port. Make sure that the baud rate, data bits, mode, parity and primary slave address are the same (both in PC and module).

If you change the primary slave address and later forget the new address, the module will not establish communications. You must read the primary slave address value (address 100) over the backplane using the Modbus Gateway Transaction Block.

11.9.4 Why do I have to enable or disable a meter?

A meter channel will only perform flow calculation if it is enabled. For performance reasons you should disable all meter channels that are not being used. You cannot change a meter type and/or product group for a meter channel that is currently enabled.

11.9.5 Why does the card not calculate results, or why did it stop calculating results?

This could be caused by a couple of things.

- 1 The first thing to check is that the module actually received a clock. If the card does not get a clock it will not be able to schedule storage of historical records.
- 2 The next possibility is that the meter is not enabled or some parameter for the run is not correct. Check to see if the run is enabled and that no errors exist in configuration or data for the run in question. Check for alarms arising from the calculations. The AFC Manager software can be a great help with this as it will highlight problem areas.

11.9.6 What is the Virtual Modbus Slave?

The AFC Modbus database can be accessed using the Primary Modbus Slave address. More than 100.000 registers may be accessed using this slave.

You may want to use certain values from the Modbus database in a different order than the one presented in the Primary Modbus Slave. One example is if you want to poll certain values from the Modbus database using a Modbus master device in the field. Instead of using several commands to poll from different locations in the Modbus database, it is better to remap these values to other locations in order to optimize the master polling.

This is the reason the AFC module offers a second slave: the Virtual Modbus Slave. Using the AFC Manager software, you can remap up to 20.000 registers from the Primary Modbus Slave in any order. The Virtual Modbus Slave Address must be configured using the AFC Manager software (Site Config dialog box).

The Virtual Modbus Slave is also used when using the Modbus Pass-Thru function block.

11.9.7 How does the AFC Manager transfer the configuration to the module?

You can configure the site and meter parameters at the local PC saving the project as a .AFC file. You may then download the configuration by clicking on **Project / Download Configuration**. In this case, all configuration will be downloaded from the local PC to the module, except for the Virtual Slave Remapping (must be written separately).

Once you download the entire configuration, you may perform smaller adjustments (Site Configuration and Meter Configuration) by clicking on the Write button.

11.9.8 What is the password used for?

The password protects the module from any changes to "sealable" parameters. Sealable parameters directly affect measurement calculations (for example, orifice diameter, or K-factor).

The password is stored in the module so different computers should always use the same password.

11.9.9 Why do I receive an Illegal Data Value warning when I try to write a meter configuration or download the entire configuration to the module?

Follow these steps:

- Ensure that any parameters you had changed (from the default configuration) are acceptable according to applicable standards. The white rectangle (Site Configuration and Meter Configuration) shows the correct range of values for each parameter.
- The module will not accept a downloaded configuration that changes the meter type and/or the product group of a meter that is currently enabled. Disable the meter first, then proceed with the meter download.
- Look at the number of events currently stored in the module. You can check this using *Monitor / Event Log* and then click on the Read button. If the *number of events not yet downloaded* is 1999 it means that the event log is full. In this case, if the project also has the *event log unlocked* option clear, the module will not accept any further configuration downloads generating the *Illegal Data Value* at any attempt. Delete all events from the module event buffer (refer to the Event Log section). You may want to select (check) the *Event Log Unlocked* check box. This setting allows the module to overwrite the oldest event from the buffer when the buffer is full.

11.9.10 Why is the Molar Analysis button disabled?

In order to transfer the molar analysis values between the module and the local computer, it is required that the module's configuration and the configuration at the local computer should match. In order to accomplish this, you can perform either a **Meter Configuration / Read** or a **Meter Configuration / Write** operation.

11.9.11 Why does the AFC Manager show a "Communication Timeout" warning?

The communication parameters for the AFC Manager and the module should match. Look at the communication parameters and cables (RS-232 null-modem). Also ensure that the setup jumper on the module is OFF.

11.9.12 What is the difference between Net Accumulator and Gross Accumulator?

The module initially calculates the Gross Accumulator value. It then uses the Gross Accumulator value and corrects it for pressure and temperature before calculating the Gross Standard Accumulator value.

For Gases, Gross Standard Accumulator = Net Accumulator

For Liquids, Gross Standard Accumulator - Water = Net Accumulator

11.9.13 What are the accumulator's totalizer and residue values?

The totalizer is the integer part and the residue is the fractional part. The accumulator will be calculated by:

Accumulator = Totalizer + Residue

11.9.14 Do I have to enter all molar concentrations for the gas product?

Yes, the module uses the Detail Characterization Method that requires all molar concentration values.

11.9.15 Can I update the molar concentration values dynamically?

Yes, if the values are generated from a gas chromatograph you can update these values from the processor to the module (via backplane). Refer to the module's user manual for more information about this subject.

11.9.16 Why do the accumulator values not update?

Follow these steps:

- 1 Check if the Wallclock is running. The Wallclock should be set every time the module powers up by ladder logic. If the Wallclock is not running, some very early versions of the AFC will not perform the applicable calculation.
- 2 Determine if the meter has an alarm using the Meter Monitor dialog box. If the alarm field is red, it indicates that the meter has at least one alarm.
- **3** Determine if the meter is enabled. If the meter is not enabled, it will not perform the applicable calculation.
- 4 Look at the input variables in the AFC Manager. Make sure the values that are being copied from the processor match the input variables displayed at the AFC Manager Meter Monitor dialog box.

11.9.17 What is the Wallclock?

The Wallclock is the internal module clock that is used by the module to perform the applicable calculation. Typically, the Wallclock will be copied from the processor at every power up operation, otherwise the module will not perform time-of-day-dependent calculations.

11.9.18 Can I read the Primary (or Virtual) Slave values using the AFC Manager?

Yes, the Modbus Master interface (**Communications / Modbus Master**) allows you to easily read (or write) to any register in both slaves.

11.9.19 When are the archives generated?

There are two types of archives: the *daily* archives (which are generated once a day) and the *hourly* archives (which are generated once a hour). The Site Configuration dialog box has two parameters that allow you to configure when the archives will be generated:

- End-of-Day minute = the minute of the day when the daily archives will be written
- End-of-Hour minute = the minute of the hour when the hourly archives will be written

12 Support, Service & Warranty

In This Chapter

Contacting Technical Support

ProSoft Technology, Inc. (ProSoft) is committed to providing the most efficient and effective support possible. Before calling, please gather the following information to assist in expediting this process:

- 1 Product Version Number
- 2 System architecture
- 3 Network details

If the issue is hardware related, we will also need information regarding:

- 1 Module configuration and associated ladder files, if any
- 2 Module operation and any unusual behavior
- **3** Configuration/Debug status information
- 4 LED patterns
- **5** Details about the serial, Ethernet or fieldbus devices interfaced to the module, if any.

Note: For technical support calls within the United States, an after-hours answering system allows 24-hour/7-days-a-week pager access to one of our qualified Technical and/or Application Support Engineers. Detailed contact information for all our worldwide locations is available on the following page.

Internet	Web Site: www.prosoft-technology.com/support E-mail address: support@prosoft-technology.com
Asia Pacific (location in Malaysia)	Tel: +603.7724.2080, E-mail: asiapc@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: Chinese, English
Asia Pacific (location in China)	Tel: +86.21.5187.7337 x888, E-mail: asiapc@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: Chinese, English
Europe (location in Toulouse, France)	Tel: +33 (0) 5.34.36.87.20, E-mail: support.EMEA@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: French, English
Europe (location in Dubai, UAE)	Tel: +971-4-214-6911, E-mail: mea@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: English, Hindi
North America (location in California)	Tel: +1.661.716.5100, E-mail: support@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: English, Spanish
Latin America (Oficina Regional)	Tel: +1-281-2989109, E-Mail: latinam@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: Spanish, English
Latin America (location in Puebla, Mexico)	Tel: +52-222-3-99-6565, E-mail: soporte@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: Spanish
Brasil (location in Sao Paulo)	Tel: +55-11-5083-3776, E-mail: brasil@prosoft-technology.com Languages spoken include: Portuguese, English

12.1 Return Material Authorization (RMA) Policies and Conditions

The following Return Material Authorization (RMA) Policies and Conditions (collectively, "RMA Policies") apply to any returned product. These RMA Policies are subject to change by ProSoft Technology, Inc., without notice. For warranty information, see Limited Warranty (page 252). In the event of any inconsistency between the RMA Policies and the Warranty, the Warranty shall govern.

12.1.1 Returning Any Product

- a) In order to return a Product for repair, exchange, or otherwise, the Customer must obtain a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number from ProSoft Technology and comply with ProSoft Technology shipping instructions.
- b) In the event that the Customer experiences a problem with the Product for any reason, Customer should contact ProSoft Technical Support at one of the telephone numbers listed above (page 248). A Technical Support Engineer will request that you perform several tests in an attempt to isolate the problem. If after completing these tests, the Product is found to be the source of the problem, we will issue an RMA.
- c) All returned Products must be shipped freight prepaid, in the original shipping container or equivalent, to the location specified by ProSoft Technology, and be accompanied by proof of purchase and receipt date. The RMA number is to be prominently marked on the outside of the shipping box. Customer agrees to insure the Product or assume the risk of loss or damage in transit. Products shipped to ProSoft Technology using a shipment method other than that specified by ProSoft Technology, or shipped without an RMA number will be returned to the Customer, freight collect. Contact ProSoft Technical Support for further information.
- d) A 10% restocking fee applies to all warranty credit returns, whereby a Customer has an application change, ordered too many, does not need, etc. Returns for credit require that all accessory parts included in the original box (i.e.; antennas, cables) be returned. Failure to return these items will result in a deduction from the total credit due for each missing item.

12.1.2 Returning Units Under Warranty

A Technical Support Engineer must approve the return of Product under ProSoft Technology's Warranty:

- a) A replacement module will be shipped and invoiced. A purchase order will be required.
- b) Credit for a product under warranty will be issued upon receipt of authorized product by ProSoft Technology at designated location referenced on the Return Material Authorization
 - If a defect is found and is determined to be customer generated, or if the defect is otherwise not covered by ProSoft Technology s warranty, there will be no credit given. Customer will be contacted and can request module be returned at their expense;
 - ii. If defect is customer generated and is repairable, customer can authorize ProSoft Technology to repair the unit by providing a purchase order for 30% of the current list price plus freight charges, duties and taxes as applicable.

12.1.3 Returning Units Out of Warranty

- a) Customer sends unit in for evaluation to location specified by ProSoft Technology, freight prepaid.
- b) If no defect is found, Customer will be charged the equivalent of \$100 USD, plus freight charges, duties and taxes as applicable. A new purchase order will be required.
- c) If unit is repaired, charge to Customer will be 30% of current list price (USD) plus freight charges, duties and taxes as applicable. A new purchase order will be required or authorization to use the purchase order submitted for evaluation fee.

The following is a list of non-repairable units:

- 。 3150 All
- o **3750**
- o 3600 All
- o **3700**
- 。 3170 All
- o **3250**
- 1560 Can be repaired, only if defect is the power supply
- 1550 Can be repaired, only if defect is the power supply
- o **3350**
- o **3300**
- o 1500 All

12.2 LIMITED WARRANTY

This Limited Warranty ("Warranty") governs all sales of hardware, software, and other products (collectively, "Product") manufactured and/or offered for sale by ProSoft Technology, Incorporated (ProSoft), and all related services provided by ProSoft, including maintenance, repair, warranty exchange, and service programs (collectively, "Services"). By purchasing or using the Product or Services, the individual or entity purchasing or using the Product or Services ("Customer") agrees to all of the terms and provisions (collectively, the "Terms") of this Limited Warranty. All sales of software or other intellectual property are, in addition, subject to any license agreement accompanying such software or other intellectual property.

12.2.1 What Is Covered By This Warranty

- a) Warranty On New Products: ProSoft warrants, to the original purchaser, that the Product that is the subject of the sale will (1) conform to and perform in accordance with published specifications prepared, approved and issued by ProSoft, and (2) will be free from defects in material or workmanship; provided these warranties only cover Product that is sold as new. This Warranty expires three (3) years from the date of shipment for Product purchased on or after January 1st, 2008, or one (1) year from the date of shipment for Product purchased before January 1st, 2008 (the "Warranty Period"). If the Customer discovers within the Warranty Period a failure of the Product to conform to specifications, or a defect in material or workmanship of the Product, the Customer must promptly notify ProSoft by fax, email or telephone. In no event may that notification be received by ProSoft later than 39 months from date of original shipment. Within a reasonable time after notification, ProSoft will correct any failure of the Product to conform to specifications or any defect in material or workmanship of the Product, with either new or remanufactured replacement parts. ProSoft reserves the right, and at its sole discretion, may replace unrepairable units with new or remanufactured equipment. All replacement units will be covered under warranty for the 3 year period commencing from the date of original equipment purchase, not the date of shipment of the replacement unit. Such repair, including both parts and labor, will be performed at ProSoft's expense. All warranty service will be performed at service centers designated by ProSoft.
- b) Warranty On Services: Materials and labor performed by ProSoft to repair a verified malfunction or defect are warranteed in the terms specified above for new Product, provided said warranty will be for the period remaining on the original new equipment warranty or, if the original warranty is no longer in effect, for a period of 90 days from the date of repair.
12.2.2 What Is Not Covered By This Warranty

- a) ProSoft makes no representation or warranty, expressed or implied, that the operation of software purchased from ProSoft will be uninterrupted or error free or that the functions contained in the software will meet or satisfy the purchaser's intended use or requirements; the Customer assumes complete responsibility for decisions made or actions taken based on information obtained using ProSoft software.
- b) This Warranty does not cover the failure of the Product to perform specified functions, or any other non-conformance, defects, losses or damages caused by or attributable to any of the following: (i) shipping; (ii) improper installation or other failure of Customer to adhere to ProSoft's specifications or instructions; (iii) unauthorized repair or maintenance; (iv) attachments, equipment, options, parts, software, or user-created programming (including, but not limited to, programs developed with any IEC 61131-3, "C" or any variant of "C" programming languages) not furnished by ProSoft; (v) use of the Product for purposes other than those for which it was designed; (vi) any other abuse, misapplication, neglect or misuse by the Customer; (vii) accident, improper testing or causes external to the Product such as, but not limited to, exposure to extremes of temperature or humidity, power failure or power surges; or (viii) disasters such as fire, flood, earthquake, wind and lightning.
- c) The information in this Agreement is subject to change without notice. ProSoft shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions made herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance or use of this material. The user guide included with your original product purchase from ProSoft contains information protected by copyright. No part of the guide may be duplicated or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from ProSoft.

12.2.3 Disclaimer Regarding High Risk Activities

Product manufactured or supplied by ProSoft is not fault tolerant and is not designed, manufactured or intended for use in hazardous environments requiring fail-safe performance including and without limitation: the operation of nuclear facilities, aircraft navigation of communication systems, air traffic control, direct life support machines or weapons systems in which the failure of the product could lead directly or indirectly to death, personal injury or severe physical or environmental damage (collectively, "high risk activities"). ProSoft specifically disclaims any express or implied warranty of fitness for high risk activities.

12.2.4 Intellectual Property Indemnity

Buyer shall indemnify and hold harmless ProSoft and its employees from and against all liabilities, losses, claims, costs and expenses (including attorney's fees and expenses) related to any claim, investigation, litigation or proceeding (whether or not ProSoft is a party) which arises or is alleged to arise from Buyer's acts or omissions under these Terms or in any way with respect to the Products. Without limiting the foregoing, Buyer (at its own expense) shall indemnify and hold harmless ProSoft and defend or settle any action brought against such Companies to the extent based on a claim that any Product made to Buyer specifications infringed intellectual property rights of another party. ProSoft makes no warranty that the product is or will be delivered free of any person's claiming of patent, trademark, or similar infringement. The Buyer assumes all risks (including the risk of suit) that the product or any use of the product will infringe existing or subsequently issued patents, trademarks, or copyrights.

- a) Any documentation included with Product purchased from ProSoft is protected by copyright and may not be duplicated or reproduced in any form without prior written consent from ProSoft.
- b) ProSoft's technical specifications and documentation that are included with the Product are subject to editing and modification without notice.
- c) Transfer of title shall not operate to convey to Customer any right to make, or have made, any Product supplied by ProSoft.
- d) Customer is granted no right or license to use any software or other intellectual property in any manner or for any purpose not expressly permitted by any license agreement accompanying such software or other intellectual property.
- e) Customer agrees that it shall not, and shall not authorize others to, copy software provided by ProSoft (except as expressly permitted in any license agreement accompanying such software); transfer software to a third party separately from the Product; modify, alter, translate, decode, decompile, disassemble, reverse-engineer or otherwise attempt to derive the source code of the software or create derivative works based on the software; export the software or underlying technology in contravention of applicable US and international export laws and regulations; or use the software other than as authorized in connection with use of Product.
- f) Additional Restrictions Relating To Software And Other Intellectual Property

In addition to compliance with the Terms of this Warranty, Customers purchasing software or other intellectual property shall comply with any license agreement accompanying such software or other intellectual property. Failure to do so may void this Warranty with respect to such software and/or other intellectual property.

12.2.5 Disclaimer of all Other Warranties

The Warranty set forth in What Is Covered By This Warranty (page 252) are in lieu of all other warranties, express or implied, including but not limited to the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

12.2.6 Limitation of Remedies **

In no event will ProSoft or its Dealer be liable for any special, incidental or consequential damages based on breach of warranty, breach of contract, negligence, strict tort or any other legal theory. Damages that ProSoft or its Dealer will not be responsible for include, but are not limited to: Loss of profits; loss of savings or revenue; loss of use of the product or any associated equipment; loss of data; cost of capital; cost of any substitute equipment, facilities, or services; downtime; the claims of third parties including, customers of the Purchaser; and, injury to property.

** Some areas do not allow time limitations on an implied warranty, or allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages. In such areas, the above limitations may not apply. This Warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from place to place.

12.2.7 Time Limit for Bringing Suit

Any action for breach of warranty must be commenced within 39 months following shipment of the Product.

12.2.8 No Other Warranties

Unless modified in writing and signed by both parties, this Warranty is understood to be the complete and exclusive agreement between the parties, suspending all oral or written prior agreements and all other communications between the parties relating to the subject matter of this Warranty, including statements made by salesperson. No employee of ProSoft or any other party is authorized to make any warranty in addition to those made in this Warranty. The Customer is warned, therefore, to check this Warranty carefully to see that it correctly reflects those terms that are important to the Customer.

12.2.9 Allocation of Risks

This Warranty allocates the risk of product failure between ProSoft and the Customer. This allocation is recognized by both parties and is reflected in the price of the goods. The Customer acknowledges that it has read this Warranty, understands it, and is bound by its Terms.

12.2.10 Controlling Law and Severability

This Warranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the United States and the domestic laws of the State of California, without reference to its conflicts of law provisions. If for any reason a court of competent jurisdiction finds any provisions of this Warranty, or a portion thereof, to be unenforceable, that provision shall be enforced to the maximum extent permissible and the remainder of this Warranty shall remain in full force and effect. Any cause of action with respect to the Product or Services must be instituted in a court of competent jurisdiction in the State of California.

Index

Α

Accessing the Data • 78 Accumulator Totalizer and Residue • 90 Accumulator Types • 91 Accumulators • 90 Adding the PTQ Module to the Project • 22, 35 AFC Modbus Address Space • 78 Allocation of Risks • 258 App Stat LED • 202 Archive Accumulators • 93 Archive Data Format • 233 Archive Fetch to PLC from AFC • 183 Archive Generation • 96 Archive Locations • 101 Archive Monitor • 108 Archive Options • 100 Archive Order • 99 Archive Overview • 96 Archive Reports • 106 Archive Types • 98 Archives • 76, 93, 96 Archiving and Event Log • 223 Audit Scan • 210

В

Backplane Communication • 167 Base prover volume (65036+) • 146 Basic Metering According to Meter type • 221 BBRAM LEDs • 203 Bidirectional Pipe Prover • 140 Building the Project • 24

С

Cable Connections • 85, 133 Calculations to PLC from AFC • 182 Can I read the Primary (or Virtual) Slave values using the AFC Manager? • 249 Can I update the molar concentration values dynamically? • 248 Cfg, Prt2 or Prt3 • 202 Checksum Alarms • 208 Communication Parameters • 85 Compact (short, small volume) Prover • 141 Compressibility Factor F • 224 Concept Sample Files • 184 Configurable Archive Registers • 227 Configurable Options • 218 Configuring the Processor with Concept • 29 Configuring the Processor with ProWORX • 47 Configuring the Processor with Unity Pro • 19

Connect the PC to the ProTalk Configuration/Debug Port • 54 Connect Your PC to the Processor • 25 Connecting to the Processor with TCPIP • 27 Contacting Technical Support • 251, 253 Controlling Law and Severability • 258 Converting a Project • 62 Correction Factors According to Product Phase • 221 Creating a New Project • 20, 32

D

Data Archiving • 76 Data Types • 184 Date Word • 233 Density Correction • 223 Density Units • 74 Diagnostics and Troubleshooting • 11, 201 Differential (Orifice) Meter Overview • 71 Disclaimer of all Other Warranties • 257 Disclaimer Regarding High Risk Activities • 256 Do I have to enter all molar concentrations for the gas product? • 248 Downloading the Project to the Module • 63 Downloading the Project to the Processor • 41 Downloading the Project to the Quantum Processor • 28

Ε

Editing the Archive Structure • 102 Event Id Tag • 115, 116 Event Log Function • 76 Event Log structures • 115 Event numbers and Event Log Download • 126 Events • 114, 209 Event-triggered archives and accumulator resets • 117 Example • 88, 90 Example 1 • 238 Example 2 • 239 Extended Archives • 103

F

Flow Rate Integration with Gas Product • 237 Flow Rate Integration with Liquid Product • 238 Flow tube inside diameter (mm) (65038+) • 146 Flow tube linear coefficient of thermal expansion (65032+) • 146 Flow tube modulus of elasticity (65042+) • 147 Flow tube wall thickness (mm) (65040+) • 146 Frequently Asked Questions • 95

G

Gas • 221 Gas Product Overview • 73 Gas Pulse Measurement • 221 General Features • 75 General Specifications • 11, 216 Guide to the PTQ-AFC User Manual • 11

Η

Hard Password • 130 Hardware and Software Requirements • 17 Hardware Specifications • 219 How does the AFC Manager transfer the configuration to the module? • 247 How does the module work? • 245 How to Contact Us • 2

I

Information for Concept Version 2.6 Users • 30 Information for ProTalk® Product Users • 3 Information for Users of AFC Manager Versions Older Than 2.01.000 • 231 Initial Requirements • 150, 162 Input format line meter pulse count (65020) • 145 master meter pulse count (65021) • 145 Inserting the 1454-9F connector • 52 Install AFC Manager • 58 Installing MDC Configuration Files • 30 Installing the ProTalk Module in the Quantum Rack • 52, 53 Intellectual Property Indemnity • 257 Introduction • 14

L

Ladder Logic Implementation • 66 Latest Prove Results • 164 Limitation of Remedies ** • 258 LIMITED WARRANTY • 253, 255 Linear (Pulse) Meter Overview • 71 Liquid • 221 Liquid Correction Factor Details • 223 Liquid Product Overview • 74, 221 Loading an Existing project • 61 Loggable events • 118

Μ

Master Meter • 143 Maximum attempted runs before abort (65014) • 144 Maximum seconds per run (65017) • 144 Measurement Standards • 220 Measurement Units • 76 Measuring Water Diluent • 74 Memory Usage Spreadsheet • 193 Meter Alarms • 204 Meter Channel Functionality • 70 Meter Channels • 70 Meter Datum Point events • 118, 121 Meter factor precision (65028+) • 145 Meter PLC Configuration • 178 Meter Previous Prove Summary • 166 Meter Proving - Prover Configuration • 137 Meter Proving Alarms • 152 Meter Proving Reports • 162 Meter Scan Time • 75 Meter-relative Data • 80

Minimum pulses per run (thousands) (65016) • 144 Modbus Address Examples • 79 Modbus Address References • 79 Modbus Addressing Common to Both Primary and Virtual Slaves • 240 Modbus Communication • 85 Modbus Database • 78 Modbus Gateway Block • 174 Modbus Interface • 217 Modbus Master • 87 Modbus Master Block • 176 Modbus Pass-Through • 89 Modbus Pass-Thru Block • 175 Modbus Port configuration • 243 Module Configuration • 74, 133 Module Initialization • 69 Multiple Meter Accumulators • 75

Ν

Net Accumulator Calculation • 74, 95 No Other Warranties • 258 Non-Resettable Accumulators • 91 Non-Standard Reference Conditions • 222

0

On-line Communication & Configuration • 217 Orifice (Differential) Meter with Gas Product • 235 Orifice (Differential) Meter with Liquid Product • 236 Orifice (Include V-cone) Uses AGA3 1992 / ISO 5167. • 221

Ρ

Package Contents • 17 PC and PC Software • 18 Period-end events • 117 Pinouts • 3, 52, 85, 133 Port Options • 86 Pre-defined Header • 233 Pressure Correction Factor, CPL • 223 Primary Input = Differential Pressure • 72 Primary Input = Flow Rate • 72 Primary Input = Pulse Count • 71 Primary Input = Pulse Frequency • 71 Primary Slave • 79 Printing the Configuration Report • 61 Process Input from PLC to AFC • 179 Process Input Scaling • 77 Process Variable Interface • 75 Product Batching • 75 ProSoft Technology® Product Documentation • 2 Protected Meter Proving Data in the AFC's Input Register Bank • 164 Prove Calculation Alarms • 154 Prove-enable Error Code • 160 Prover Characteristics • 145 Prover Configuration • 138 Prover Operation (How to do a Prove) • 155 Prover Options • 143 Prover Phase • 157

Prover Position Ready for Launch • 157 Ready for Return • 158 Valve Sealed Behind Ball • 158 Valve Sealed Behind Ball, Return Leg • 158 Prover Pressure • 159 Prover Sequencing • 156 Prover size units (65018.L) • 145 Prover Temperature • 158 Prover Type • 138 Proving Controls • 156 Proving Signals • 156 PTQ-AFC Configuration File Example • 192 Pulse Both Gas and Liquid • 221 Pulse (Linear) Meter with Gas Product • 235 Pulse (Linear) Meter with Liquid Product • 236 Pulse Frequency Integration with Gas Product • 237 Pulse Frequency Integration with Liquid Product • 238 Pulse interpolation ratio (65030+) • 146

Q

Quantum Hardware • 17 Quick Start • 57

R

Reference • 11, 215 Reports • 217 Reset from AFC Manager • 92 Reset from Ladder Logic • 93 Reset Upon Archive Period End or Reset Upon Event • 93 Reset When the Accumulator Rollover Value is Reached • 93 Resettable Accumulators • 91 Resetting Configuration Parameters • 63 Retrieving Extended Archives • 103 Return Material Authorization (RMA) Policies and Conditions • 253 Returning Any Product • 253 Returning Units Out of Warranty • 254 Returning Units Under Warranty • 254 RS-232 Modem Connection (Hardware Handshaking Required) • 134 Null Modem Connection (Hardware Handshaking) 134 Null Modem Connection (No Hardware Handshaking) • 135 RS-232 Application Port(s) • 133 RS-232 Configuration/Debug Port • 133 RS-422 • 136 RS-485 and RS-422 Tip • 136 RS-485 Application Port(s) • 135 Run Counts • 144 Run Input Setup • 144 Runs per prove (65012) • 144 Runs per prove, selected • 144

S

Sample Files • 184 Sample Program • 191 Scratchpad • 81 Sealable Parameters • 225 Security (Passwords) • 129 Setting the Wallclock • 68 Setting up Data Memory in Project • 38 Setting up the AFC module for Meter Proving • 148 Setting Up the ProTalk Module • 51 SI units: • 224 Site Datum Point events • 118, 120 Site PLC Configuration • 168 Special events • 118, 119 Start Here • 11. 13 Starting a New Project • 60 Starting AFC Manager • 59 Startup Basics and Frequently Asked Questions • 245 Stream Datum Point events • 118, 124 Supervisory Input Block • 172 Supervisory Output Block • 170 Support, Service & Warranty • 11, 251 Supported Meters • 218 Switch bar linear coefficient of thermal expansion (65034+) • 146 System Requirements • 58

Т

Temperature Correction Factor CTL • 223 Temperature Correction Factor, CTL • 222 Templates • 191 The Event Log • 114 Time Limit for Bringing Suit • 258 Time Word • 233 Timestamp Date and Time Format • 233 To use a densitometer • 74 Troubleshooting AFC Manager Connection Problems • 55

U

Unidirectional Pipe Prover • 139 Unity Sample Files • 195 Update Notice • 15 Updating Meter Process Variables • 199 US units: • 224 User LEDs • 202 Using AFC Manager • 60

V

Variable Definitions • 190 Variation Limit Alarms • 153 Verifying Correct Operation • 64 Verifying Jumper Settings • 52 Verifying Successful Download • 43 Virtual Slave • 64, 82 Virtual Slave Example Application • 82

W

Wallclock Block • 174 Warnings • 3 Water Content of Liquids • 222 Wedge Meter Applications • 218, 226 What are the accumulator's totalizer and residue values? • 248 What Is Covered By This Warranty • 255, 257 What Is Not Covered By This Warranty • 256 What is the difference between Net Accumulator and Gross Accumulator? • 248 What is the password used for? • 247 What is the Virtual Modbus Slave? • 246 What is the Wallclock? • 249 When are the archives generated? • 249 Why can't the AFC Manager connect to the module? • 246 Why do I have to enable or disable a meter? • 246 Why do I receive an Illegal Data Value warning when I try to write a meter configuration or download the entire configuration to the module? • 247 Why do the accumulator values not update? • 248 Why does the AFC Manager show a • 248 Why does the card not calculate results, or why did it stop calculating results? • 246 Why is the Molar Analysis button disabled? • 247 Why should I use the AFC Manager? • 245

Y

Your Feedback Please • 2